

(11) EP 1 181 299 B1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION

(45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:18.06.2008 Bulletin 2008/25

(21) Application number: 00930370.2

(22) Date of filing: 04.05.2000

(51) Int Cl.: C07H 17/08 (2006.01) A61K 31/70 (2006.01)

(86) International application number: PCT/US2000/012202

(87) International publication number: WO 2000/069875 (23.11.2000 Gazette 2000/47)

(54) C-2 MODIFIED ERYTHROMYCIN DERIVATIVES

C-2-MODIFIZIERTE ERYTHROMYCINDERIVATE DERIVES DE L'ERYTHROMICINE C-2 MODIFIES

(84) Designated Contracting States:

AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU

MC NL PT SE

(30) Priority: 14.05.1999 US 312517

(43) Date of publication of application: **27.02.2002 Bulletin 2002/09**

(73) Proprietor: ABBOTT LABORATORIES
Abbott Park,
Illinois 60064-3500 (US)

(72) Inventors:

MA, Zhenkun
Gurnee, IL 60031 (US)

 OR, Yat, Sun Cambridge, MA 02140 (US)

 PHAN, Ly, Tam MA 02148 (US) • ZHANG, Suoming Branford, CT 06405 (US)

 CLARK, Richard, F. Gurnee, IL 60031 (US)

(74) Representative: Modiano, Micaela Nadia Modiano Josif Pisanty & Staub Ltd Thierschstrasse 11 80538 München (DE)

(56) References cited:

EP-A- 0 487 411 WO-A-98/21871 US-A- 5 747 467

 STENMARK, HEATHER G. ET AL: "Biomimetic Synthesis of Macrolide/Ketolide Metabolites through a Selectiv N-Demethylation Reaction" J. ORG. CHEM. (2000), 65(12), 3875-3876, 2000, XP002148468

P 1 181 299 B1

Note: Within nine months of the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent in the European Patent Bulletin, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to that patent, in accordance with the Implementing Regulations. Notice of opposition shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

Description

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Technical Field

[0001] The present invention relates to semisynthetic macrolides and compositions which are antibacterial agents, processes for making the compounds, synthetic intermediates employed in the processes, and uses for the manufacture of medicament for the treatment and prevention of bacterial infection in a mammal.

Background of the Invention

[0002] Erythromycins A through D, represented by formula (E),

are well-known and potent antibacterial agents which are widely used to treat and present bacterial infection. As with other antibacterials, however, bacterial strains having resistance or insufficient susceptibility to erythromycin have been identified. Also, erythromycin A has only weak activity against Gram-negative bacteria. Therefore, there is a continuing need to identify new erythromycin derivative compounds which have improved antibacterial activity, less potential for developing resistance, the desired Gram-negative activity, or unexpected selectivity against target microorganisms. Consequently, numerous investigators have prepared chemical derivatives of erythromycin in an attempt to obtain analogs having modified or improved profiles of antibiotic activity.

[0003] Kashimura, *et al.* have disclosed 6-O-methylerythromycin derivatives having a tricyclic basic nuclear structure in European Application 559896, published November 11, 1991, and Asaka, et al. have disclosed 5-O-desoaminylerythronolide derivatives containing a tricyclic carbamate structure in PCT Application WO 93/21200, published April 22, 1992.

Summary of The Invention

[0004] In one embodiment of the present invention are compounds selected from the group consisting of a compound of formula (I)

a compound of formula (II)

5

O Report No.

(III),

15

10

and

a compound of formula (III)

20

25

30

wherein, in formulas (I)-(III),

- 35 Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) oxo,
 - (2) = N-OH,
 - (3) $=N-OR^1$ wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

40

45

- (a) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl,
- (b) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with aryl,
- (c) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
- (d) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
- (e) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
- (f) -C3-C12-cycloalkyl,
- (g) $-Si(R^2)(R^3)(R^4)$, wherein R^2 , R^3 , and R^4 , are each independently $-C_1-C_{12}-$ alkyl or aryl, and
- (h) -(CH₂)_nNR⁵R⁶ wherein n is two to six, and R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of

50

55

- (i) hydrogen,
- (ii) - $C_{1-}C_{12}$ -alkyl,
- (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl,
- (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
- (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,

and

(vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,

or ${\sf R}^5$ and ${\sf R}^6$ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are ${\sf C}_3{\sf -C}_{12}{\sf -heterocycloalkyl}$, 5 (4) =N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR¹), wherein R^1 is defined above, and R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen, (ii) -C1-C12-alkyl, (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl, 10 (iv) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl, (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl, (vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl, 15 or R⁷ and R⁸ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl, 20 one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of (1) hydrogen, (2) hydroxy, (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, 25 (4) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; T is selected from the group consisting of 30 (1) - O-,(2) -NH-, and (3) -N(W(Rg))- wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of 35 (a) -O-, (b) $-(CH_2)_p$ - wherein p is one to six, and (c) -NH-, 40 Rg is selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl, 45 (c) aryl, (d) substituted aryl, (e) heteroaryl, (f) substituted heteroaryl, (g) -C₁-C₆-alkyl, 50 (h) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (i) $-C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (i) aryl, (ii) substituted aryl, 55 (iii) heteroaryl, (iv) substituted heteroaryl, (v) hydroxy,

(vi) -OR¹,

	and
	(vii) -NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above;
5	Ra is selected from the group consisting of
	(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
10	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ , (d) oxo,
	(a) 0.05 , (e) $-NR^5R^6$ wherein R^5 and R^6 are defined above,
15	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano, (j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above and q is zero to two,
20	(k) aryl,
	(I) substituted aryl,
	(m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
25	(o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
20	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) =NNR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
00	(t) =NNHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
30	and (u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(u) = NIVITO(O)NITTI WHETEINTT and IT are defined above,
	(2) -C ₃ -alkenyl,
	(3) -C ₃ -alkynyl,
35	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	(b) carboxaldehyde,
40	(c) $-CO_2R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above, (d) $-C(O)R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above,
70	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(f) cyano,
	(g) aryl,
	(h) substituted aryl,
45	(i) heteroaryl, and
	(j) substituted heteroaryl,
	(4) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkenyl,
50	and
	(5) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkynyl,
	wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the
	group consisting of
55	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,

(e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above,

(f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,

(g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, 5 (i) cyano, (j) -S(O) $_{q}R^{1}$ wherein R^{1} and q are defined above, (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, 10 (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, 15 (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (u) =NNHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above; 20 Rb is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group; R is selected from the group consisting of (1) -C₁-C₁₀-alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 25 (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, 30 (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$ wherein R^1 and q are defined above, (k) aryl, 35 (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 40 (r) NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (s) NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above, 45 (2) -C3-alkenyl, (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of 50 (a) halogen, (b) carboxaldehyde, (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, 55 (f) cyano, (q) aryl, (h) substituted aryl,

```
(i) heteroaryl,
                  and
                  (j) substituted heteroaryl,
5
             (4) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl,
             and
             (5) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl,
             wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the
             group consisting of
10
                  (a) halogen,
                  (b) hydroxy,
                  (c) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  (d) oxo,
                  (e) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
15
                  (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above,
                  (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above.
                  (h) -N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  (i) cyano,
                  (j) -S(O)_qR^1 wherein R^1 and q are defined above,
20
                  (k) aryl,
                  (I) substituted aryl,
                  (m) heteroaryl,
                  (n) substituted heteroaryl,
25
                  (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                  (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
                  (g) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  (r) -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                  (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
30
                  (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  and
                  (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
             (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
35
             (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
             (6) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
             (7) hydroxyl,
             (8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
            and
             (10) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above;
40
       A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of
45
             (1) hydrogen,
             (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
                  (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> wherein M is selected from the group consisting of
50
                       (i) a covalent bond,
                       (ii) -C(O)NH-,
                       (iii) -NHC(O)-,
                       (iv) -NH-,
55
                       (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                       (vi) -O-,
                       (vii) -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- wherein n is defined above,
                       (viii) -C(=NH)NH-,
```

```
(ix) -C(O)O-,
                       (x)-OC(O)-,
                       (xi) -OC(O)NH-,
                       (xii) -NHC(O)O-,
5
                       (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-,
                 and
                 R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
10
                       (i) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
                            (1') aryl,
                            (2') substituted aryl,
15
                            (3') heteroaryl,
                            and
                            (4') substituted heteroaryl,
                       (ii) aryl,
20
                       (iii) substituted aryl,
                       (iv) heteroaryl,
                       (v) substituted heteroaryl
                       (vi) heterocycloalkyl,
25
                  (b) aryl,
                  (c) substituted aryl,
                  (d) heteroaryl,
                  (e) substituted heteroaryl,
30
                  (f) heterocycloalkyl,
                  (g) hydroxy,
                  (h) -C_1-C_6-alkoxy,
                  (i) halo,
35
                  (j) -NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup> wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup>, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to 7-
                 membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of
                       (i) -O-,
                       (ii) -NH-,
                       (iii) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,
40
                       (iv) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
                       (v) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
                       (vi) -N(C_1-C_6-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
                       (vii) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
45
                       (viii) -S-,
                       and
                       (ix) -S(O)_q- wherein q is defined above,
       any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with the
       atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C3-C7-cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing a moiety
       selected from the group consisting of
            (1) -O-,
55
             (2) -NH-,
             (3) -N(C_1-C_6-alkyl)-,
             (4) -N(C1-C6-alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
            (5) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
```

- (6) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
- (7) $-N(C_1-C_6-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-, and$
- $(8) -S(O)_q$ wherein q is defined above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0005] In another embodiment of the invention are pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formulas (I)-(III) with a pharmaceutically acceptible carrier.

[0006] In another embodiment of the invention is the use of a compound of formulas (I)-(III) for the manufacture of a medicament for treating bacterial infection in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment.

[0007] In another embodiment of the invention is disclosed a process for the preparation of a compound of formula (I)

a compound of formula (II)

and a compound of formula (III)

wherein, in formulas (I)-(III),
Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) oxo,
- (2) = N-OH,
- (3) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is selected from the group consisting of

```
(a) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl,
                   (b) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with aryl,
                   (c) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
                   (d) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 5
                   (e) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
                   (f) -C3-C12-cycloalkyl,
                   (g) -Si(R2)(R3)(R4), wherein R2, R3, and R4, are each independently -C1-C12- alkyl or aryl,
                   and
                   (h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein n is two to six, and R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of
10
                         (i) hydrogen,
                         (ii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl,
                         (iii) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl,
                         (iv) -C_1-C_{12}-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
15
                         (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
                         and
                         (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
20
                   {\rm R}^{\rm 5} and {\rm R}^{\rm 6} taken together with the atom to which they are attached are {\rm C}_3{\rm \cdot C}_{12}{\rm \cdot heterocycloalkyl},
             (4) =N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR1), wherein R^1 is defined above, and R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group
             consisting of
25
                   (i) hydrogen,
                   (ii) -C 1-C12-alkyl,
                   (iii) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl,
                   (iv) -C_1-C_{12}-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
30
                   (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
                   and
                   (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
35
             {\sf R}^7 and {\sf R}^8 taken together with the atom to which they are attached are {\sf C}_3{\sf -C}_{12}{\sf -cycloalkyl},
        or
        one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of
40
              (1) hydrogen,
              (2) hydroxy,
             (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
             (4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
45
        T is selected from the group consisting of
             (1) - 0-,
             (2) -NH-,
50
              (3) -N(W(R^9))- wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of
                   (a) -O-,
                   (b) -(CH_2)_p- wherein p is one to six,
55
                   and
                   (c) -NH-,
             and
```

Rg is selected from the group consisting of

(a) hydrogen, (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl, 5 (c) aryl, (d) substituted aryl, (e) heteroaryl, (f) substituted heteroaryl, (g) -C₁-C₆-alkyl, (h) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 10 (i) -C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (i) aryl, 15 (ii) substituted aryl, (iii) heteroaryl, (iv) substituted heteroaryl, (v) hydroxy, (vi) -OR1, 20 and (vii) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above; Ra is selected from the group consisting of 25 (1) -C₁-C₁₀-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group con-(a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, 30 (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 35 (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_{\alpha}R^{1}$ wherein R^{1} is defined above and q is zero to two, (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, 40 (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, 45 (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O) R^1 wherein R^1 is defined above, (u) =NNEC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 50 (2) -C3-alkenyl, (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of 55 (a) halogen, (b) carboxaldehyde, (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,

(d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,

	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above, (f) cyano,
	(g) aryl,
_	(h) substituted aryl,
5	(i) heteroaryl,
	and (j) substituted heteroaryl,
	(4) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkenyl,
10	and (T) 0.00 High to
	(5) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkynyl,
	wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the
	group consisting of
15	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
00	(e) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
20	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano,
25	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ and q are defined above,
20	(k) aryl, (l) substituted aryl,
	(i) substituted aryt, (m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
30	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) =NNR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(t) =NNHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
35	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above;
	R ^b is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group;
	R is selected from the group consisting of
40	
	(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
45	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
	(f) -CO ₂ R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
50	(i) cyano,
	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ and q an defined above,
	(k) aryl, (l) substituted and
	(I) substituted aryl,
55	(m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl,
<i>-</i>	(ii) substituted neteroaryi, (o) heterocycloalkyl,
	(b) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
	(g) -NHC(O)B ¹ wherein B ¹ is defined above

(r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (s) NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 5 (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (2) -C₃-alkenyl, (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of 10 (a) halogen, (b) carboxaldehyde, (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, 15 (f) cyano, (g) aryl, (h) substituted aryl, (i) heteroaryl, 20 and (j) substituted heteroaryl, (4) -C₄-C₁₀-alkenyl, and 25 (5) -C₄-C₁₀-alkynyl, wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (a) halogen, 30 (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, 35 (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) -S(O)_qR¹ wherein R¹ and q are defined above, (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, 40 (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 45 (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 50 (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (6) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 55 (7) hydroxyl, (8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (10) -SO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above;

and A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of (1) hydrogen, 5 and (2) -C₁-C₆-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of (a) -M-R¹¹ wherein M is selected from the group consisting of 10 (i) a covalent bond, (ii) -C(O)NH-, (iii) -NHC(O)-, (iv) -NH-, (v) -N(CH₃)-, 15 (vi)-O-, (vii) -S(O)_n- wherein n is defined above, (viii) -C(=NH)NH-, (ix) -C(O)O-, (x) -OC(O)-,20 (xi) -OC(O)NH-, (xii) -NHC(O)O-, and (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-, 25 R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of (i) -C₁-C₆-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of 30 (1') aryl, (2') substituted aryl, (3') heteroaryl, (4') substituted heteroaryl, 35 (ii) aryl, (iii) substituted aryl, (iv) heteroaryl, (v) substituted heteroaryl 40 (vi) heterocycloalkyl, (b) aryl, (c) substituted aryl, 45 (d) heteroaryl, (e) substituted heteroaryl, (f) heterocycloalkyl, (g) hydroxy, (h) -C₁-C₆-alkoxy, 50 (i) halo, and (j) -NR15R16 wherein R15 and R16, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to 7membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of 55 (i) -O-, (ii) -NH-, (iii) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl)-, (iv) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl-substituted with aryl)-,

(v) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,

(vi) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,

(vii) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,

(viii) -S-,

and

(ix) $-S(O)_q$ - wherein q is defined above,

or

5

10

any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C_3 - C_7 -cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing a moiety selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -O-,
- (2) -NH-,
- 15 (3) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)-,
 - (4) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
 - (5) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
 - (6) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
 - (7) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-, and
 - (8) $-S(O)_{q}$ wherein q is defined above,

the process comprising

(a) reacting a compound of formula (la)

25

30

20

(Ia),

35

a compound of formula (IIa)

40

45

O RB N (IIa),

50

55

01

a compound of formula (IIIa)

with an electrophile in the presence of a base,

(b) optionally deprotecting and isolating the desired product.

[0008] In another embodiment of the invention is a process for the preparation of a compound of formula (I)

a compound of formula (II)

40
$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{A}} & \mathbf{R}^$$

a compound of formula (III) 50

55

5

15

20

25

wherein, in formulas (I)-(III),

Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of

(1) oxo,

5

10

25

30

35

45

50

- (2) = N-OH,
- 20 (3) = $N-OR^1$ wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
 - (b) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (d) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 - (e) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
 - (f) -C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,
 - (g) -Si(R²)(R³)(R⁴), wherein R², R³, and R⁴, are each independently -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl or aryl, and
 - (h) -(CH₂)_nNR⁵R⁶ wherein n is two to six, and R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) -C1-C12-alkyl,
 - (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (iv) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,

and

(vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,

40

R⁵ and R⁶ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,

and

- (4) =N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR¹), wherein R^1 is defined above, and R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) -C1-C12-alkyl,
 - (iii) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,

and

- (vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
- *55* 0

R⁷ and R⁸ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,

or

one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of (1) hydrogen, (2) hydroxy, 5 (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (4) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; T is selected from the group consisting of 10 (1) - 0-,(2) -NH-, and (3) $-N(W(R^g))$ - wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of 15 (a) -O-, (b) $-(CH_2)_p$ - wherein p is one to six, and (c) -NH-, 20 Rg is selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, 25 (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl, (c) aryl, (d) substituted aryl, (e) heteroaryl, (f) substituted heteroaryl, 30 (g) -C₁-C₆-alkyl, (h) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (i) -C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 35 (i) aryl, (ii) substituted aryl, (iii) heteroaryl, (iv) substituted heteroaryl, (v) hydroxy, (vi) -OR1, 40 and (vii) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above; Ra is selected from the group consisting of 45 (1) -C₁-C₁₀-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group con-(a) halogen, 50 (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 55 (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,

(j) $-S(O)_qR^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above and q is zero to two,

(k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, 5 (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (g) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 10 (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (2) -C₃-alkenyl, 15 (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of (a) halogen, (b) carboxaldehyde, 20 (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (f) cyano, (g) aryl, 25 (h) substituted aryl, (i) heteroaryl, (j) substituted heteroaryl, 30 (4) -C₄-C₁₀-alkenyl, and (5) -C₄-C₁₀-alkynyl, wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 35 (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 40 (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$ wherein R^1 and q are defined above, 45 (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, 50 (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 55 and

(u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above;

R^b is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group; R is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -C₁-C₁₀-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group con-5 sisting of (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, 10 (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, 15 (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$ wherein R^1 and q are defined above, (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, 20 (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 25 (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 30 (2) -C3-alkenyl, (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of (a) halogen, 35 (b) carboxaldehyde, (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (f) cyano, 40 (g) aryl, (h) substituted aryl, (i) heteroaryl, and (i) substituted heteroaryl, 45 (4) -C₄-C₁₀-alkenyl, and (5) $-C_4-C_{10}$ -alkynyl, wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the 50 group consisting of
 - (a) halogen,
 - (b) hydroxy,
 - (c) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
 - (d) ox

- (e) -NR $^5R^6$ wherein R^5 and R^6 are defined above,
- (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
- (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,

```
(h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                 (i) cyano,
                 (j) -S(O)_qR^1 wherein R^1 and q are defined above,
                 (k) aryl,
5
                 (I) substituted aryl,
                 (m) heteroaryl,
                 (n) substituted heteroaryl,
                 (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                 (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
10
                 (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                 (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                 (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                 (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                 and
15
                 (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
            (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
            (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
            (6) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
20
            (7) hydroxyl,
            (8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
            (9) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
            (10) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above;
25
       A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of
            (1) hydrogen,
30
            and
            (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
                 (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> wherein M is selected from the group consisting of
35
                      (i) a covalent bond,
                      (ii) -C(O)NH-,
                      (iii) -NHC(O)-,
                      (iv) -NH-,
                      (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
40
                      (vi) -O-,
                      (vii) -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- wherein n is defined above,
                      (viii) -C(=NH)NH-,
                      (ix) -C(O)O-,
                      (x) -OC(O)-,
45
                      (xi) -OC(O)NH-,
                      (xii) -NHC(O)O-,
                      and
                      (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-,
50
                 R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
                      (i) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
55
                           (1') aryl,
                           (2') substituted aryl,
                           (3') heteroaryl,
                           and
```

	(4') substituted heteroaryl,
5	 (ii) aryl, (iii) substituted aryl, (iv) heteroaryl, (v) substituted heteroaryl and (vi) heterocycloalkyl,
10	(b) aryl,(c) substituted aryl,(d) heteroaryl,(e) substituted heteroaryl,
15	 (f) heterocycloalkyl, (g) hydroxy, (h) -C₁-C₆-alkoxy, (i) halo, and -
20	(j) -NR ¹⁵ R ¹⁶ wherein R ¹⁵ and R ¹⁶ , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to 7- membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of
25	(i) -O-, (ii) -NH-, (iii) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)-, (iv) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl-substituted with aryl)-, (v) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-, (vi) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-, (vii) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
30	(viii) -S-, and (ix) -S(O) _q - wherein q is defined above,
35	or any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C_3 - C_7 -cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing a moiety selected from the group consisting of
40	 (1) -O-, (2) -NH-, (3) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl)-, (4) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with aryl)-, (5) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
45	 (6) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-, (7) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-, and (8) -S(O)_q- wherein q is defined above,
	the process comprising
50	(a) reacting the compound of formula (la)

5

10

a compound of formula (IIa)

15

25

a compound of formula (IIIa)

35

30

40

45

with an oxidizing agent

(b) optionally deprotecting and isolating the desired product.

Detailed Description of The Invention

50

Definition of Terms

[0009] The term "alkenyl," as used herein, refers to a monovalent straight or branched chain group containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. The alkenyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

55 [0010] The term alkyl," as used herein, refers to saturated, straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radicals. Examples of alkyl radicals include methyl, ethyl, propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, neo-pentyl, and n-hexyl. The alkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

[0011] The term "-C₁-C₃-alkylamino," as used herein, refers to a amino group, as defined herein wherein one hydrogen

atom is replaced by a -C₁-C₃-alkyl group.

10

20

30

45

55

Examples of -C₁-C₃-alkylamino include methylamine, ethylamine, propylamine, and isopropylamine.

[0012] The term "- C_1 - C_3 -alkylthio," as used herein, refers to a - C_1 - C_3 -alkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfur atom. Examples of - C_1 - C_3 -alkylthio include methyl sulfide, ethyl sulfide, propyl sulfide, and *iso*-propyl sulfide.

[0013] The term "alkoxy," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as previously defined, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. Examples of alkoxy include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, *neo*-pentoxy and *n*-hexoxy. The alkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

[0014] The term "alkynyl," as used herein, refers to a monovalent straight or branched chain group of two to six carbon atoms containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Examples of alkynyl include ethynyl, propynyl, and butynyl. The alkynyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

[0015] The term " amino," as used herein, refers to -NH2.

[0016] The term "aprotic solvent," as used herein, refers to a solvent that is relatively inert to proton activity, *i.e.*, not acting as a proton donor. Examples include hydrocarbons such as hexane and toluene, halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, ethylene chloride, and chloroform, heterocyclic compounds such as tetrahydrofuran and N-methylpyrrolidinone, and ethers such as diethyl ether, bis-methoxymethyl ether. Such compounds are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of aprotic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick, et al., Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

[0017] The term "aryl" as used herein refers to unsubstituted carbocyclic aromatic groups including phenyl, naphthyl, and anthracenyl.

25 **[0018]** The term " arylamino," as used herein, refers to a amino group, as defined herein wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl group, as defined herein.

[0019] The term " aryloxy," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom.

[0020] The term " arylthio," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfur atom.

[0021] The term "azido," as used herein, refers to -N₃.

[0022] The term "benzyl," as used herein, refers to $-CH_2C_6H_5$.

[0023] The term "benzyloxy," as used herein, refers to a benzyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom.

[0024] The term "benzylamino," as used herein, refers to a amino group, as defined herein wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a benzyl group, as defined herein.

[0025] The term "benzylthio," as used herein, refers to an benzyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfur atom.

[0026] The term "carboxaldehyde," as used herein, refers to -CHO.

[0027] The term "cyano," as used herein, refers to -CN.

[0028] The term "cycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to saturated carbocyclic groups having three to seven carbons such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl.

[0029] The term "halo," as used herein, refers to -F, -Cl, -Br, and -l.

[0030] The term "heteroaryl," as used herein, refers to a cyclic aromatic group having five or six ring atoms wherein at least one ring atom is selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen, and the remaining ring atoms are carbon. The nitrogen atoms can optionally be quaternized, and the sulfur atoms can optionally be oxidized. Heteroaryl groups of this invention include those derived from furan, imidazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, oxadiazole, oxazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, pyrazine, pyrazole, pyridazine, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrroline, quinoline, thiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, thiene, triazole, and tetrazole.

[0031] The term " heteroarylamino," as used herein, refers to a amino group, as defined herein wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a heteroaryl group, as defined herein.

[0032] The term "heteroaryloxy," as used herein, refers to a heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom.

[0033] The term "heteroarylthio," as used herein, refers to a heteroaryl group, as defmed herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfur atom.

[0034] The term "heterocycloalkyl" as used herein, refers to a non-aromatic five-, six- or seven-membered ring or a bi- or tri-cyclic group comprising fused six-membered rings having between one and three heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen wherein each 5-membered ring has zero to one double bonds and each six-

membered ring has zero to 2 double bonds, the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and any of the above heterocyclic rings may be fused to a benzene ring. Representative heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, and tetrahydrofuryl. [0035] The term "hydroxy," as used herein, refers to -OH.

[0036] The term "hydroxy protecting group", as used herein, refers to an easily removable group to which are known in the art to protect a hydroxyl group against undesirable reaction during synthetic procedures and to be selectively removable. The use of hydroxy-protecting groups is well known in the art for protecting groups against undesirable reactions during a synthetic procedure and many such protecting groups are known, cf, for example, T.H. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1991). Examples of hydroxy-protecting groups include, but are not limited to, methylthiomethyl, *tert*-dimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl, acyl substituted with an aromatic group and the like.

[0037] The term "methoxymethoxy," as used herein, refers to-OCH₂OCH₃.

[0038] The term "methoxyethoxy," as used herein, refers to-OCH₂OCH₂CH₃.

[0039] The term "methylthiomethyl," as used herein, refers to-CH₂SCH₃.

10

15

20

25

30

45

[0040] The term "oxo," as used herein, refers to a group formed by the replacement of two hydrogen atoms on the same carbon atom of an alkyl group, as defined above, with a single oxygen atom and is exemplified by a carbonyl group. [0041] A the term "protected hydroxy" refers to a hydroxy group protected with a hydroxy protecting group, as defined above, such as benzoyl, acetyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, methoxymethyl groups, for example.

[0042] The term "protogenic organic solvent," as used herein, refers to a solvent that provides protons such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, *iso* propanol, butanol, and *tert*-butanol. Such solvents are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of protogenic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick, et al., Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

[0043] The term "substituted aryl," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, substituted by independent replacement of one, two or three of the hydrogen atoms thereon with -F, -Cl, -Br, -l, -OH, -NO $_2$, -CN, -C(O)-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-heteroaryl, -CO $_2$ -alkyl, -CO $_2$ -aryl, -CO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -CONH $_2$, -CONH-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -CONH-aryl, -OCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -NHC(O)-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHC(O)-heteroaryl, -NHC(O)-c1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHC(O)-heteroaryl, -NHCONH-C1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -NHCONH-aryl, -NHCONH-heteroaryl, -SO $_2$ -C1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -SO $_2$ -aryl, -SO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -SO $_2$ NH- $_2$ -C6-alkyl, -SO $_2$ NH-aryl, -SO $_2$ NH-heteroaryl, -C1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -C3-C $_6$ -cycloalkyl, -CF $_3$, -CH $_2$ CF $_3$, -CHCl $_2$, -CH $_2$ OH, -CH $_2$ CH $_2$ OH, -CH $_2$ NH $_2$, -CH $_2$ SO $_2$ CH $_3$, aryl, heteroaryl, benzyl, benzyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, -C1-C $_6$ -alkoxy, methoxymethoxy, methoxyethoxy, amino, benzylamino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, -C1-C $_6$ -alkylthio, or methylthiomethyl.

[0044] The term "substituted heteroaryl" as used herein refers to a heteroaryl group as defined herein substituted by independent replacement of one, two or three of the hydrogen atoms thereon with -F, -Cl, -Br, -l, -OH, -NO $_2$, -CN, -C (O)-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -C(O)-heteroaryl, -CO $_2$ -alkyl, -CO $_2$ -aryl, -CO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -CONH- $_2$, -CONH-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -OC(O)-aryl, -OC(O)-heteroaryl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -alkyl, -OCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -NHC(O)-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -OCONH-aryl, -OCONH-heteroaryl, -NHC(O)-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHC(O)-heteroaryl, -NHCO $_2$ -alkyl, -NHCO $_2$ -aryl, -NHCO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -NHCONH- $_2$, -NHCONH-C $_1$ -C $_6$ -alkyl, -NHCONH-aryl, -NHCONH-heteroaryl, -SO $_2$ -C1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -SO $_2$ -aryl, -SO $_2$ -heteroaryl, -SO $_2$ NH- $_2$, -SO $_2$ NH-heteroaryl, -C1-C $_6$ -alkyl, -C3-C $_6$ -cycloalkyl, -CF3, -CH2CF3, -CHCl2, -CH2OH, -CH2OH, -CH2OH, -CH2NH2, -CH2SO $_2$ CH3, aryl, heteroaryl, benzyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, -C1-C $_6$ -alkoxy, methoxymethoxy, methoxyethoxy, amino, benzylamino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, -C1-C $_3$ -alkylamino, thio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, benzylthio, -C1-C $_6$ -alkylthio, or methylthiomethyl.

[0045] The term "substituted heterocycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined above, substituted by independent replacement of one, two or three of the hydrogen atoms thereon with -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -OH, -NO₂, -CN, -C(O)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-heteroaryl, -CO₂-alkyl, -CO₂-aryl, -CO₂-heteroaryl, -CONH₂, -CONH-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -OC(O)-aryl, -OC(O)-heteroaryl, -OCO₂-alkyl, -OCO)-heteroaryl, -OCO₂-alkyl, -OCONH-aryl, -OCONH-heteroaryl, -NHC (O)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHC(O)-heteroaryl, -NHCO₂-alkyl, -NHCO₂-aryl, -NHCO₂-heteroaryl, -NHCONH₂, -NHCONH-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -NHCO₂-aryl, -NHCO₂-heteroaryl, -NHCONH-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -NHCO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl, -SO₂NH-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -NHCONH-aryl, -NHCONH-heteroaryl, -SO₂-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -SO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH-C₁-C₆-alkyl, -SO₂NH-aryl, -SO₂NH-heteroaryl, -C₁-C₆-alkyl, -C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, -CF₃, -CH₂CF₃, -CHC₂-CH₂OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OH, -CH₂SO₂CH₃, aryl, heteroaryl, benzyl, benzyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy,

methoxymethoxy, methoxyethoxy, amino, benzylamino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, $-C_1-C_3$ -alkylamino, thio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, benzylthio, alkylthio, or methylthiomethyl.

[0046] The term "thio," as used herein, refers to -SH.

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

55

[0047] Numerous asymmetric centers may exist in the compounds of the present invention. Except where otherwise noted, the present invention contemplates the various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof. Accordingly, whenever a bond is represented by a wavy line or a straight line, it is intended that a mixture of stereo-orientations or an individual isomer of unassigned orientation may be present.

[0048] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt," as used herein, refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, and allergic response and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge, et al. describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in J. Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66: 1-19 (1977), incorporated herein by reference. The salts can be prepared in situ during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of the invention or separately by reacting a free base group with a suitable organic acid. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid, or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, and valerate. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, loweralkyl sulfonate, and aryl sulfonate.

[0049] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable ester,"as used herein, refers to esters which hydrolyze *in vivo* and include those that break down readily in the human body to leave the parent compound or a salt thereof. Suitable ester groups include, for example, those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable aliphatic carboxylic acids, particularly alkanoic, alkenoic, cycloalkanoic and alkanedioic acids, in which each alkyl or alkenyl moiety advantageously has not more than six carbon atoms. Examples of particular esters includes formates, acetates, propionates, butyates, acrylates, and ethylsuccinates.

[0050] The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" means a non-toxic, inert solid, semi-solid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil; safflower oil; sesame oil; olive oil; corn oil and soybean oil; glycols; such a propylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be administered to humans and other animals orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, or drops), bucally, or as an oral or nasal spray.

[0051] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

[0052] Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable

preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

[0053] The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

10

20

25

30

35

45

55

[0054] In order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions which are compatible with body tissues.

[0055] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable nonirritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[0056] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[0057] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

[0058] The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[0059] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polethylene glycols and the like.

[0060] The active compounds can also be in micro-encapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such a magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[0061] Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, ear drops, eye ointments, powders and solutions are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

[0062] The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound of this invention,

excipients such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

[0063] Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to the compounds of this invention, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons.

[0064] Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or geL

10

15

20

25

30

[0065] According to the use of the present invention, bacterial infectious are treated or prevented in a patient such as a human or lower mammal by administering to the patient a medicament manufactured by a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, in such amounts and for such time as is necessary to achieve the desired result. By a "therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the invention is meant a sufficient amount of the compound to treat bacterial infections, at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any medical treatment. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder, the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts.

[0066] The total daily dose of the compounds of this invention administered to a human or other mammal in single or in divided doses can be in amounts, for example, from 0.01 to 50 mg/kg body weight or more usually from 0.1 to 25 mg/kg body weight. Single dose compositions may contain such amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose. In general, treatment regimens according to the present invention comprise administration to a patient in need of such treatment from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg of the compound(s) of this invention per day in single or multiple doses.

[0067] Preferred compounds of the invention include

Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH₂CH=CH-(phenyl), Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R⁹))-, W is -(CH₂)_p-, p is 4, R⁹ is phenyl, R^a is R^a

Compound of formula (II): R^a is $-CH_2CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl)$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is $-CH_2CH=CH_2$, Compound of formula (II): R^a is $-CH_2CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl)$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is $-CH_2CO_2C_2H_5$, Compound of formula (III): R^a is $-CH_3$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, A is $-CH_2OH$, B,D, and E are H, R is $-CH_2-(4-chlorophenyl)$,

Compound of formula (I): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is $-C(O)C_6H_5$, Y and Z together are O, R is -OH, C compound of formula (II): R^a is $-CH_2CH=CH-(3-quinolinyI)$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, Y is -NH-1, Y is -NH-1,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is $-N(W(R^g))$ -, W is $-(CH_2)_p$ -, p is 2, R^g is amino, R is- SO_2CH_3 ,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is- $CH_2CH=CH_2$,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH₂CH₃,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH₂CO₂CH₃,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is- CH₂CH₂CO₂CH₃,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2C(O)(phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is benzyl,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -1,17-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(3-chlorophenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2CH2CH=CH-(phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(3-naphthyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(9-anthracenyl),

⁵⁵ Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH₂-(4-fluorophenyl).

Determination of Biological Activity

5

10

In Vitro Assay of Antibacterial Activity

[0068] Representative compounds of the present invention were assayed *in vitro* for antibacterial activity as follows: Twelve petri dishes containing successive aqueous dilutions of the test compound mixed with 10 mL of sterilized Brain Heart Infusion (BHI) agar (Difco 0418-01-5) were prepared. Each plate was inoculated with 1:100 (or 1:10 for slow-growing strains, such as *Micrococcus* and *Streptococcus*) dilutions of up to 32 different microorganisms, using a Steers replicator block. The inoculated plates were incubated at 35-37 °C for 20 to 24 hours. In addition, a control plate, using BHI agar containing no test compound, was prepared and incubated at the beginning and end of each test.

[0069] An additional plate containing a compound having known susceptibility patterns for the organisms being tested and belonging to the same antibiotic class as the test compound was also prepared and incubated as a further control, as well as to provide test-to-test comparability. Erythromycin A was used for this purpose.

[0070] After incubation, each plate was visually inspected. The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) was defined as the lowest concentration of drug yielding no growth, a slight haze, or sparsely isolated colonies on the inoculum spot as compared to the growth control. The results of this assay, shown below in Table 1, demonstrate the antibacterial activity of the compounds of the invention.

90	Microorganism	Code
20	Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 6538P	AA
	Staphylococcus aureus A-5177	BB
	Staphylococcus aureus A-5278	CC
	Staphylococcus aureus CMX 642A	DD
25	Staphylococcus aureus NCTC 10649M	EE
	Staphylococcus aureus CMX 553	FF
	Staphylococcus aureus 1775	GG
	Staphylococcus epidermidis 3519	HH
20	Enterococcusfaecium ATCC X043	П
30	Streptococcus bovis A-5169	JJ
	Streptococcus agalactiae CMX 508	KK
	Streptococcus pyogenes EES61	LL
	Streptococcus pyogenes 930	MM
35	Streptococcus pyogenes PIU 2548	NN
	Micrococcusluteus ATCC 9341	00
	Micrococcusluteus ATCC 4698	PP
	Escherichiacoli JUHL	QQ
40	Escherichiacoli SS	RR
40	Escherichiacoli DC-2	SS
	Candida albicans CCH 442	П
	Mycobacterium smegmatis ATCC 114	UU
	Nocardia Asteroides ATCC 99700	VV
45	HaemophilisInfluenzae DILL AMP R	ww
	Streptococcus Pneumonia ATCC 6303	XX
	Streptococcus Pneumonia GYR 1171	YY
	Streptococcus Pneumonia 5979	ZZ
50	Streptococcus Pneumonia 5649	ZA
50		

Table 1

	Antibacterial Activity (MIC's) of Selected Compounds								
5		Ery. A standard	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3	Example 4	Example 8	Example 9	Example 10
	AA	0.2	25	1.56	>100	0.78	0.39	3.1	1.56
	ВВ	3.1	25	1.56	>100	0.39	0.39	3.1	1.56
10	СС	>100	100	100	>100	>100	>100	>100	25
10	DD	0.39	25	3.1	>100	0.78	0.39	3.1	1.56
	EE	0.39	50	1.56	> 100	0.78	0.78	12.5	1.56
	FF	0.39	50	1.56	>100	0.39	0.78	3.1	1.56
15	GG	>100	100	100	>100	>100	>100	100	25
	НН	0.39	50	3.1	>100	0.39	0.39	6.2	1.56
	II	0.05	25	0.39	100	0.2	0.2	3.1	0.39
20	JJ	0.02	12.5	0.2	50	0.05	0.02	0.78	0.2
20	KK	0.05	12.5	0.2	50	0.2	0.01	1.56	0.2
	LL	0.05	12.5	0.1	100	0.1	0.02	1.56	0.2
	MM	>100	50	25	>100	12.5	50	50	6.2
25	NN	6.2	12.5	0.39	>100	0.78	0.39	3.1	1.56
	00	0.05	3.1	0.39	50	0.1	0.02	1.56	0.39
	PP	0.2	6.2	0.78	>100	0.78	0.2	3.1	0.39
30	QQ	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100
	RR	0.78	50	6.2	100	3.1	0.2	62	3.1
	SS	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100
	П	>100	100	100	>100	>100	>100	>100	25
35	UU	3.1	25	3.1	>100	3.1	3.1	12.5	1.56
	VV	0.1	25	3.1	>100	.0.1	0.39	1.56	1.56
	ww	4	>128	64	>128	16	16	>64	16
40	XX	0.06	8	0.5	64	0.25	0.03	1	-
	YY	0.06	4	0.25	32	0.25	0.03	1	_
	ZZ	>128	64	32	>128	64	128	64	-
	ZZA	16	16	1	>128	2	0.5	8	-
45									

Synthetic Methods

[0071] The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following synthetic schemes which illustrate the methods by which the compounds of the invention may be prepared. The groups R, Ra, Rb, A, B, D, E, T, Y, and Z are as defined above unless otherwise noted below.

Abbreviations

55

[0072] Abbreviations which have been used in the descriptions of the scheme and the examples that follow are: Ac for acetate; Bz for benzoyl; DBU for 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene; DMF for *N,N*-dimethylformamide; DMSO for dimethylsulfoxide; NMO for N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide; THF for tetrahydrofuran; TMS for trimethylsilyl; TBAC for tetrabutylamminium chloride; 18-crown-6 for 1,4,7,10,13,16-hexaoxacyclooctadecane; DME for dimethoxyethane; HM-

PA for hexamethylphosphoramide; NIS for N-iodosuccinimide; NIA for N-iodoacetamide; TFA for trifluoroacetic acid; m-CPBA for meta-chloroperbenzoic acid; DPPA for diphenylphosphoryl azide, Ts for para-toluene sulfonyl; DEAD for diethylazodicarboxylate; and TRIS for tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethylmethane.

[0073] Clarithromycin (3-O-cladinosyl-5-O-desosaminyl-6-O-methyl-erythronolide A) was obtained from Abbott Laboratories. All other starting materials, reagents, and solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company (Milwaukee, Wi).

Synthetic Methods

10

20

25

30

[0074] The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following synthetic schemes, which illustrate the methods by which the compounds of the invention may be prepared. The compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III) can be prepared by a variety of synthetic routes. Representative procedures are shown in Schemes 1-13. Precursors <code>Ia</code>, <code>IIa</code>, and <code>IIIa</code>, can be converted to compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III), respectively, by (a) reaction with electrophiles in the presence of base, (b) oxidation, or (c) iodination followed by hydrolysis. Schemes 1-6 and 9-11 illustrate the synthesis of precursors <code>Ia</code>, <code>IIa</code>, and <code>IIIa</code> of the compounds of formula I, II, and III, respectively. Schemes 7 and 8 illustrate the synthesis of diamines and beta amino alcohols which can be used for the synthesis of <code>IIIa</code>. Scheme 12 illustrates the conversion of precursors <code>Ia</code>, <code>IIa</code>, and <code>IIIa</code> to the compounds of the invention. Scheme 13 illustrates the side reactions which can take place during the conversion of precursors <code>Ia</code>, <code>IIa</code>, and <code>IIIa</code>, respectively, to compounds of the invention. In each scheme, the groups R, Ra, Rb, A, B, D, E, T, Y, and Z are as defined above unless otherwise noted. It will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that other compounds within formulas (I)-(III) can be synthesized by substitution of the appropriate reactants and agents in the syntheses shown below. It will also be apparent to one skilled in the art that the selective protection and deprotection steps, as well as order of the steps themselves, can be carried out in varying order, depending on the nature of groups R, Ra, Rb, A, B, D, E, T, Y, and Z to successfully complete the syntheses of compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III).

[0075] The conversion of erythromycin A to $\underline{\mathbf{1}}$ is described in United States patents US 4,990,602; US 4,331,803, US 4,680,368, and US 4,670,549 and European Patent Application EP 260,938, each of which are hereby incorporated by reference. Briefly, the C-9-carbonyl of erythromycin A can be protected as an oxime. Preferred protecting groups at the C-9-carbonyl are =N-O-R¹ or =N-O-C(R²)(R³)(-O-R¹) wherein R¹ is (a) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, (b) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl, (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl, (d) =C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl, (e) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl, (f) C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl, (g) -Si(R²)(R³)(R³) wherein R², R³ and R⁴ are each independently -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl or aryl, and (h) -(CH₂)_nNR⁵R⁶ wherein n is two to six, and R⁵ and R⁶ are independently (i) hydrogen, (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl, (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl, (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl, or (vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl, or R⁵ and R⁶ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are -C₃-C₁₂-heterocycloalkyl, and wherein R² and R³ are independently (a) hydrogen, (b) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl, (d) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted wit

[0076] The 2'- and 4"-hydroxy groups of the C-9 protected erythromycin A can be treated with a hydroxy protecting group precursor in an aprotic solvent. Hydroxy protecting group precursors include, acetic anhydride, benzoic anhydride, benzyl chloroformate, hexamethyldisilazane, or a trialkylsilyl halide. Examples of aprotic solvents are dichloromethane, chloroform, THF, N-methyl pyrrolidinone, DMSO, diethylsulfoxide, DMF N,N-dimethylacetamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, mixtures thereof, and mixtures of one of these solvents with ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, or acetone. Aprotic solvents do not adversely affect the reaction and are preferably dichloromethane, chloroform, DMF, tetrahydrofuran (THF), N-methyl pyrrolidinone, or mixtures thereof. Protection of the 2'-and 4"-hydroxy groups of the C-9 protected erythromycin A may be accomplished sequentially or simultaneously. Preferred protecting groups include acetyl, benzoyl, and trimethylsilyl. An especially preferred protecting group is trimethylsilyl. A thorough discussion of protecting groups and the solvents in which they are most effective is provided in T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Son, Inc., 1991, hereby incorporated by reference.

55

Scheme 1

35

40

45

55

[0077] As shown in Scheme 1, conversion of 1 to 2 can be accomplished with an alkylating agent in the presence of base. Alkylating agents include alkyl chlorides, bromides, iodides or alkyl sulfonates. Specific examples of other alkylating agents are allyl bromide, propargyl bromide, benzyl bromide, 2-fluoroethyl bromide, 4-nitrobenzyl bromide, 4-chlorobenzyl bromide, 4-methoxybenzyl bromide, a-bromo-p-tolunitrile, cinnamyl bromide, methyl 4-bromocrotonate, crotyl bromide, 1-bromo-2-pentene, 3-bromo-1-propenyl phenyl sulfone, 3-bromo-1-trimethylsilyl-1-propyne, 3-bromo-2-octyne, 1-bromo-2-butyne, 2-picolyl chloride, 3-picolyl chloride, 4-picolyl chloride, 4-bromomethyl quinoline, bromoacetonitrile, epichlorohydrin, bromofluoromethane, bromonitromethane, methyl bromoacetate, methoxymethyl chloride, bromoacetamide, 2-bromoacetophenone, 1-bromo-2-butanone, bromochloromethane, bromomethyl phenyl sulfone, and 1,3-dibromo-1-propene. Examples of alkyl sulfonates are allyl tosylate, 3-phenylpropyl trifluoromethane sulfonate, and n-butylmethanesulfonate. Examples of the solvents used are aprotic solvents such as DMSO, diethylsulfoxide, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, mixtures thereof or mixtures of one of these solvents with ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, or acetone. Examples of the base which can be used are potassium hydroxide, cesium hydroxide, tetraalkylammonium hydroxide, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, and alkali metal alkoxides such as potassium isopropoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, and potassium iso-butoxide. An especially preferred method of preparing 2 is treatment of 1 with propargyl bromide in a DMSO/THF mixture with potassium hydroxide as the base. The conversion of 2 to 3 can be accomplished as described in Greene (op. cit.). The preferred conditions for the deprotection of the 2'- and 4"-hydroxyl groups (acetic acid in acetonitrile and water) can result in concomitant removal of the 1-isopropoxycyclohexyl group provide an unalkylated oxime (=N-OH) at C-9. If not, then the conversion can be accomplished in a separate step. The deoximation of 3 to provide 4 can be accomplished as described in Greene (op. cit.). Examples of deoximating agents are nitrous acid (formed in situ by the reaction of sodium nitrite with acids such as HCI, H2SO4, or TFA) and inorganic sulfur oxide compounds such as sodium hydrogen sulfite, sodium pyrosulfate, sodium thiosulfate, sodium sulfate, sodium sulfite, sodium hydrosulfite, sodium metabisulfite, sodium dithionate, potassium thiosulfate, and potassium metabisulfite in an protic solvent. Examples of protic solvents are water, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, trimethylsilanol, and mixtures thereof. The deoximation reaction can also be accomplished with an organic acid such as formic acid, acetic acid or TFA. The amount of acid used is from about 1 to about 10 equivalents per equivalent of $\underline{\mathbf{3}}$. In a preferred embodiment, the deoximation is carried out using sodium nitrite and an inorganic acid such as HCl in ethanol and water to provide the desired 6-O-substituted erythromycin $\mathbf{4}$ wherein \mathbf{R}^a is allyl or propargyl.

Scheme 2

5

[0078] As shown in Scheme 2, conversion of 4 to 5 can be accomplished by the 2'- and 4"-hydroxy group protection procedures described previously. Conversion of 5 to 6 can be accomplished with an excess of an alkali metal hydride or bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in the presence of carbonyldiimidazole in an aprotic solvent for about 8 to about 24 hours at temperatures of about -30 °C to about room temperature to provide 6. The alkali metal can be sodium, potassium, or

lithium and the aprotic solvent can be one of those defined previously. The reaction can require cooling or heating from about -20 °C to about 70 °C, depending on the conditions used, and preferably from about 0 °C to about room temperature. The reaction requires about 0.5 hours to about 10 days, and preferably about 10 hours to 2 days, to complete. Portions of this reaction sequence follow the procedure described by Baker et al., J. Org. Chem., 1988, 53, 2340, incorporated herein by reference. Conversion of $\underline{\bf 6}$ to cyclic carbamate $\underline{\bf 7}$ (T is -NH-), a precursor of $\underline{\bf IIa}$, was accomplished by treatment of $\underline{\bf 6}$ with liquid ammonia at room temperature for 20 hours. Alternatively, $\underline{\bf 6}$ can be treated with amines of formula H₂N-W-R^g such as hydrazines, oximes, and substituted alkylamines to provide precursors of $\underline{\bf IIa}$ such as $\underline{\bf 7a}$, wherein T is -N (WR9)-.

Scheme 3

[0079] As shown in Scheme 3, $\underline{7}$ can be converted to $\underline{8}$ by hydrolysis of the former with mild aqueous acid or by enzymatic hydrolysis to remove the cladinose moiety from the 3-hydroxy group. Representative acids include dilute hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, perchloric acid, chloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, or TFA. Suitable solvents for the reaction include methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, butanol, acetone, and mixtures thereof. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 24 hours. The preferred reaction temperature is about -10°C to about 60°C, depending on the method chosen. Alternately, $\underline{5}$ can be treated with acid to remove the protected cladinose group from the 3-hydroxy group as described for the conversion of $\underline{7}$ to $\underline{8}$ and treated with base and carbonyldiimidazole then ammonia as described for the conversion of $\underline{5}$ to $\underline{6}$ and the conversion of $\underline{6}$ to $\underline{7}$, respectively, to provide $\underline{8}$. The conversion of $\underline{8}$ to $\underline{11a}$ can be accomplished by oxidation of the 3-hydroxy group to a 3-oxo group using a Corey-Kim reaction with N-chlorosuccinimide-dimethyl sulfide or with a modified Swern oxidation procedure using a carbodiimide-DMSO complex. In a preferred method, $\underline{8}$ is added to a preformed N-chlorosuccinimide-dimethyl sulfide complex in a chlorinated solvent such as dichloromethane or chloroform at about -10 to about 25 °C. After stirring for about 0.5 to about 4 hours, a tertiary amine such as triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine is added to produce $\underline{11a}$, a precursor to compounds of formula (II).

Scheme 4

[0080] As shown in Scheme 4, $\underline{\mathbf{4}}$ (from Scheme 2) can alternatively be (a) treated with acid to remove the cladinose group from the 3-hydroxy group (as described for the conversion of $\underline{\mathbf{7}}$ to $\underline{\mathbf{8}}$) to provide $\underline{\mathbf{11a}}$, (b) protected (as described for the conversion of $\underline{\mathbf{4}}$ to $\underline{\mathbf{5}}$), to provide $\underline{\mathbf{11b}}$, (c) oxidized (as described for the conversion of $\underline{\mathbf{8}}$ to $\underline{\mathbf{9}}$) to provide $\underline{\mathbf{1a}}$, and (d) treated with sodium hydride and carbonyldiimidazole (as described for the conversion of $\underline{\mathbf{5}}$ to $\underline{\mathbf{6}}$) to provide $\underline{\mathbf{13}}$. Alternatively, $\underline{\mathbf{la}}$ can be transformed directly to compounds of formula (I) as described in Scheme 9 or transformed to $\underline{\mathbf{lla}}$ wherein T is -O-by treatment with reagents such as diethylcarbonate or phosgene.

Scheme 5

[0081] As shown in Scheme 5, <u>IIIa</u>, a precursor to compounds of formula (III), was prepared by treatment of <u>13</u> with a diamine compound having substituents A, B, D and E as defined above in a suitable solvent, such as for example, aqueous acetonitrile, DMF or aqueous DMF, to provide bicyclic <u>14</u> which further cyclized by intramolecular condensation with the nearby C-9 carbonyl to form <u>IIIa</u>. The diamino compound can be commercially available available or prepared by means well known in the art (see Scheme 7). Preferred conditions for the formation of <u>IIIa</u> from <u>14</u> are dilute acetic acid or hydrochloric acid in a suitable organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, or *iso*-propanol._

Scheme 6

[0082] Scheme 6 illustrates an alternative preparation of Illa. Intermediate 13 from Scheme 4 can be reacted with a beta-amino alcohol having substituents A, B, D, and E, as defined above, in a suitable solvent system such as aqueous acetonitrile, DMF or aqueous DMF at from about 0 °C to about 70 °C to provide 14a. The beta amino alcohol can be commercially available or prepared by means well known in the art such as from an amino acid (see Scheme 8). Conversion of 14a to 14b can be achieved with Mitsunobu conditions such as triphenylphosphine, DPPA, and DEAD in tetrahydrofuran. 14b can then be converted to intermediate 14 by treatment of the former with a mild reducing agent such as triphenylphosphine in water, hydrogen with a catalyst, sodium borohydride, or dialkylaluminum hydride. 14 can then be cyclized by treatment with dilute acid, such as acetic acid or HCI, for example, in a suitable organic solvent, such as methanol, ethanol or propanol, for example, for a period of from 4 hours to 10 days, in order to prepare Illa. Alternatively, the hydroxy group of 14a can be activated by treatment with a sulfonyl chloride, alkyl or aryl sulfonic anhydride or trifluoromethanesufonic anhydride in an aprotic solvent such as diethyl ether, dichloromethane, THF,

50

chloroform, pyridine, or mixtures thereof. The reaction requires cooling or heating, depending on the conditions used. The reaction temperature is preferably about -100 °C to about 10 °C. The reaction may require 20 minutes to 24 hours to complete. The activated hydroxy group <u>14a</u> can then be converted to the amine group of <u>14b</u> by reacting the former with lithium azide or sodium azide in diethyl ether, dichloromethane, THF, chloroform, pyridine, or mixtures thereof. The reaction temperature is preferably about 0 °C to about 100 °C. The azido compound can then be converted to <u>Illa</u> according to the procedures described above.

Scheme 7

10 15

5

20

25

30

35

40

45

 H_2N H_2N H_2N H_2N H_2N H_2N

[0083] The diamines used for the synthesis of IIIa, described in Scheme 5, can be purchased or prepared by means well known in the art. For example, as shown in Scheme 7, ring 20 can be protected as benzyl ether 22 by treatment of the former with a benzyl halide such as benzyl chloride (J is Cl) or benzyl bromide (J is Br). These compounds can have substituents at positions A, B, D or E in accordance with the desired disposition of substituents on 20 and the chirality of the starting material. Intermediate 20 (his1) is available commercially as a pure chiral compound. Intermediate 20 (h is 2) can be prepared as a pure chiral compound by the method of Saito, et al., Tetrahedron, 48:4067 (1992). Intermediate 22 can be hydrolyzed at room temperature in 2/1 (v/v) THF-10% HC1 for about one to about four hours to provide 23, which can be treated with a sulfonating agent such as methane sulfonyl chloride or para-toluene sulfonyl chloride to provide 24, wherein Y is a substituted sulfonyl group. Intermediate 24 can then be treated with sodium azide or potassium azide to provide 25. Alternately, the azido compound 25 can be prepared by Mitsunobu reaction of 24 with triphenylphosphine and DPPA-DEAD in tetrahydrofuran. Intermediate 25 can then be reduced to 26 with reducing reagents such as triphenylphosphine-water, hydrogen with a catalyst, sodium borohydride, or dialkylaluminum hydride. Once the diamine has been introduced to 13 (as shown in Scheme 5) to provide IIIa, the benzyl group can be removed by catalytic hydrogenation, and the resulting alcohol can be elaborated to -M-R11 by means well known in the art. Alternatively, deprotection of the alcohol and conversion of the alcohol to -M-R¹¹ can be performed before attachment of the diamine to 13.

55

Scheme 8

[0084] The beta amino alcohols described in Scheme 8 can be purchased or prepared by means well known in the art. A preferred means for the preparation of beta amino alcohols uses amino acids. For example, as shown in Scheme 8, 27 (PG is a nitrogen protecting group, preferably Boc or Cbz) can be prepared from Boc-O-benzyl serine by reduction of the carboxylic acid and treatment of the product with 2-methoxy-1-propene and mild acid, preferably pyridinium paratoluene sulfonate to form the acetonide. Debenzylation of 27 to provide 28 can be achieved with a palladium catalyst, preferably palladium on carbon. Alcohol 28 can then be elaborated to -M-R¹¹. Once the desired transformations have been accomplished, the acetonide can be renoved by treatment with acid, preferably dilute HCI, and used to prepare compounds of IIIa as described in Scheme 6.

Scheme 9

[0085] Intermediates wherein Ra is propargyl can be converted to additional intermediates by a number of general routes. A preferred general route is shown in Scheme 9. The 6-O propargyl group can be reacted with groups such as X-Ar wherein Ar is an unsubstituted or a substituted aryl group or heteroaryl group, respectively, and X is one of any number of covalent bond precursors such as halides (preferably bromide and iodide) and sulfonates, to form additional intermediates. The coupling reactions are performed in the presence of Pd(II) or Pd(0) catalysts with promoters such as phosphines (preferably triphenylphosphine), arsines (preferably triphenylarsine), amines (preferably pyridine and triethylamine), and inorganic bases (preferably potassium carbonate or cesium fluoride) in polar, aprotic solvents such as DMF, DMSO, DME, acetonitrile THF, or mixtures thereof at temperatures from about room temperature to about 150 °C, depending on the coupling method chosen and the nature of X. A thorough survey of coupling procedures, reagents, and solvents for transition metal-catalyzed couplings is provided in Larock, "Comprehensive Organic Transformations. A Guide to Functional Group Preparations," VCH Publishers, New York (1989), and references therein, and is hereby incorporated by reference.

55

25

30

35

40

[0086] As shown in Scheme 10, propargyl groups can be derivatized with borane-THF in aprotic solvents at temperatures from about -20 °C to about room temperature to provide vinyl boronic acid derivatives. The vinyl boronic acid can then be reacted under Suzuki conditions with X-Ar reagents, catalysts, and promoters described in Scheme 7 to provide additional precursors of compounds of formula (I), (II), and (III). A thorough discussion of Suzuki conditions is provided in Chemical Reviews, 1995, Vol 95, No.7,2457-2483, incorporated herein by reference.

Scheme 11

25 X-Ar 5 0

[0087] As shown in Scheme 11, compounds wherein Ra is allyl can be coupled to X-Ar reagents under Heck conditions. The synthesis of 6-O-allyl derivatives is described in United States patent US 5,866,549, Example 1 steps la-g and Example 102, steps 120a-c, incorporated herein by reference. A thorough discussion of Heck conditions is provided in US 5,866,549, incorporated herein by reference.

Scheme 12

[0088] Scheme 12 shows the preparation of compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III) from the immediate precursors Ia, IIa, and IIIa, respectively. Conversion of compounds of formulas Ia, IIa, and IIIa to compounds of formulas (I), (II), and (III), can be accomplished with (a) electrophiles in the presence of base (b) oxidation, or (c) iodination followed by hydrolysis.

40

45

50

55

[0089] Electrophiles include alkyl chlorides, bromides, iodides, sulfonates, and sulfonic anhydrides. Specific examples of alkylating agents are allyl bromide, propargyl bromide, benzyl bromide, 2-fluoroethyl bromide, 4-nitrobenzyl bromide, 4-chlorobenzyl bromide, 4-methoxybenzyl bromide, a-bromo-p-tolunitrile, cinnamyl bromide, methyl 4-bromocrotonate, crotyl bromide, 1-bromo-2-pentene, 3-bromo-1-propenyl phenyl sulfone, 3-bromo-1-trimethylsilyl-1-propyne, 3-bromo-2-octyne, 1-bromo-2-butyne, 2-picolyl chloride, 3-picolyl chloride, 4-picolyl chloride, 4-bromomethyl quinoline, bromoacetonitrile, epichlorohydrin, bromofluoromethane, bromonitromethane, methyl bromoacetate, methoxymethyl chloride, bromoacetamide, 2-bromoacetophenone, 1-bromo-2-butanone, bromochloromethane, bromomethyl phenyl sulfone, and 1,3-dibromo-1-propene. Examples of alkyl sulfonates are allyl tosylate, 3-phenylpropyl trifluoromethane sulfonate, and *n*-butylmethanesulfonate. Examples of sulfonic anhydrides are methyl and ethyl sulfonic anhydride. Examples of electrophilic nitrogen reagents include CINH₂, (C₆H₅)₂P(O)NH₂, Br₂/NaN₃, and TsN₃.

[0090] Examples of bases which can be used for electrophilic addition are sodium hydride, potassium hydride, potassium carbonate, alkali metal alkoxides such as potassium *iso*-propoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, and potassium *iso*-butoxide, lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, and lithium diisopropylamide.

[0091] Examples of oxidizing agents include include OsO₄, and NMO, RuO₄, and m-CPBA. Examples of the solvents used for the electrophilic additions or oxidations are aprotic solvents such as DMSO, THF, DME, diethylsulfoxide, N,N-dimethylformamide N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, HMPA, or mixtures thereof.

[0092] Examples of iodinating agents are NIS and water, NIA and water, and iodine and water. Examples of the solvents used for the electrophilic additions or oxidations are aprotic solvents such as DMSO, THF, DME, diethylsulfoxide, N,N-dimethylformamide N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, HMPA, or mixtures thereof.

[0093] Examples of the solvents used for the electrophilic additions or oxidations, or iodination/hydrolysis are aprotic solvents such as DMSO, THF, DME, diethylsulfoxide, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, HMPA, or mixtures thereof.

10

15

Scheme 13

20

25

30

35

40

[0094] As shown in Scheme 13, treatment of Ia, IIa, or IIIa with NIS and hydrolysis can result in concomitant desmethylation of the 2'-dimethylamino group. Reintroduction of the methyl group can be accomplished by any number of means well known in the art. A preferred method is sequential treatment of the product with formaldehyde and a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride.

[0095] The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following examples, which are intended as an illustration of and not a limitation upon the scope of the invention. Example 13 is not an embodiment of the invention and it is thus to be intended as a comparative example.

Example 1

 $\underline{\text{Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH}_{\underline{3},}} \, \underline{\text{Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is NH-, R is -CH}_{\underline{2}} \underline{\text{CH=CH-(phenyl)}} \, \underline{\text{CH-CH-(phenyl)}} \, \underline{\text{CH-CH-(phenyl)}}$

Step 1a:

[0096] A suspension of clarithromycin (900 g, 1.2 mole) in water (10.8 L) and ethanol (4.0 L), was stirred at room temperature until homogeneous (about 20 minutes), treated with 1M HCl (2.16 L) over 15 minutes, stirred for 20 hours, treated with 2.00 M NaOH (1.20 L) over 30 minutes until pH 10.5-11.0, stirred for 2 hours, and filtered. The precipitate was collected, washed with cold water, and dried under vacuum at 50 $^{\circ}$ C to provide 601 g of the title compound. MS m/z 590 (M+H)+.

Step 1b:

45 tech 48 h arate

[0097] The product from Step 1a (600 g, 1.01 mol) in dichloromethane (2.0 L) was treated sequentially with 90% technical grade benzoic anhydride (380 g, 1.59 mol) and triethylamine (222 mL, 1.59 mol) over 10 minutes, stirred for 48 hours, treated with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (1.5 L), and stirred for 30 minutes. The layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed sequentially with water (3 x 600 mL) and brine (600 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and filtered, and concentrated. The resulting syrup was triturated with a warm solution of hexane (2.0 L) and ethyl acetate (100 mL) to provide white crystals. The product was filtered, washed with hexane and dried in a vacuum oven for is hours at ambient temperature to provide 691 g of the desired product.

Step 1c:

55

[0098] A slurry of *N*-chlorosuccinimide (57.0 g, 0.42 mol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (600 mL) at 0°C was treated dropwise over 30 minutes with dimethyl sulfide (36.0 mL, 0.49 mol) and dropwise over 45 minutes with the compound from Step 1b (200.0 g, 0.29 mol) in dichloromethane (1.20 L), stirred for 30 minutes, treated dropwise with a solution of triethylamine (40.0 mL) in dichloromethane (200 mL) over 30 minutes, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃,(3 x

600 mL) and brine (600 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide a thick syrup, which solidified on standing. The solid was crushed and dried of or 18 hours at ambient temperature in a vacuum oven to provide 196 g of the desired product.

MS m/z 692 (M+H)+.

5

10

Step 1d:

[0099] A solution of the product from from Step 1c (20.00 g, 28.9 mmol) in pyridine (40 mL) at 0° was treated with methanesulfonic anhydride (14.6 g, 83.81 mmol), stirred at room temperature for 17 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in ethyl acetate (400 mL), washed sequentially with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), decolorized with charcoal, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and concentrated to provide 24.46 g the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 1e:

15

20

25

30

[0100] A solution of the product from Step 1d in acetone (70 mL) at room temperature was treated with DBU (5.22 mL, 34.9 mmol), stirred for 22 hours, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, (250 mL), washed sequentially with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2x100mL), water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), decolorized with charcoal, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 40% ethyl acetate/hexanes containing 0.25% concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product. MS m/z 674 (M+H)+.

Step 1f:

[0101] Dry NaH (1.05 g, 26.3 mmol) was mixed with THF (90 mL), cooled to 0 °C, treated with the product from Step 1e (8.40 g, 12.5 mmol) over one minute, stirred for 15 minutes, treated over 15 minutes with a solution of 1.1'-carbonyldiimidazole (5.98 g, 36.9 mmol) in THF (60 mL) via cannula, stirred for 5 hours, treated with 5% KH₂PO₄ solution, stirred at 0 °C for 20 minutes, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with with a gradient of from 25% acetone/hexanes to 40% acetone/hexanes to provide the desired product. MS m/z 768 (M+H)+;

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 0.90 (t, 3H), 0.95 (d, 3H), 1.21 (d, 3H), 1.27 (d, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.97 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 2.63 (q, 1H), 4.14 (d, 1H), 4.50 (d, 1H), 5.00 (dd, 1H), 5.65 (dd, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.43 (dd, 2H), 7.54 (t, 1H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 8.07(s, 1H);

 13 C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 204.8, 168.8, 165.0, 145.9, 138.4, 138.1, 137.0, 132.7, 130.8, 130.5, 129.7, 128.2, 117.0, 102.1, 84.5, 81.0, 78.5, 76.9, 72.0, 69.2, 63.7, 50.9, 50.2, 47.2, 40.7, 40.3, 38.8, 31.1, 30.8, 22.5, 20.9, 20.7, 20.0, 18.8, 14.8, 14.2, 13.2, 10.4.

Step 1g:

40

45

55

[0102] A solution of a sample of the the product from Step 1f (134 mg, 0.179 mmol) in acetonitrile (4 mL) at -78 °C was treated with liquid ammonia for 6 minutes, stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, concentrated first by evaporation of the ammonia at room temperature and atmospheric pressure, and then by removal of the acetonitrile. The concentrate was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 3:7 acetone/hexanes to 1:1 acetone/hexanes to provide 30.6 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 717 (M+H)+.

Step 1h:

[0103] A slurry of the product from Step 1g (717 mg, 1.0 mmol) and NaH (80% in mineral oil, 36 mg, 1.2 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes, warmed to 60 °C for 30 minutes, cooled to -30 °C, treated dropwise with cinnamyl bromide (167 μ L, 1.2 mmol) stirred for 6 hours at room temperature, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with 5% Na₂CO₃ and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography with 50:50:1:0.1 hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol/ammonium hydroxide to provide 600 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 833 (M+H)+.

Step 1i:

5

[0104] A solution of the product from Step 1h in methanol was stirred at reflux for or 24 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography to provide of the desired product.

MS m/z 729 (M+H)+.

Example 2

Compound of formula (II): R^a is $CH_{\underline{3}}$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R^g))-, W is -($CH_{\underline{2}}$) \underline{p} -,p is 4, R^g is phenyl, R is-OH

Step 2a: Compound of formula (II): R^a is $CH_{\underline{3}}$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R^g))-, W is -($CH_{\underline{2}}$)_p-, p is 4, R^g is phenyl, R is hydrogen

15 [0105] This precursor compound was prepared as described in FR 2669337, Example 10, Stage B. MS m/z 849 (M+H)+.

Step 2b:

[0106] A solution of the product from Step 2a (5.0g, 5.9 mmol) and NMO (1.38 g, 11.8 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was treated with OsO₄ (4% in water, 0.090 mL 0.0147 mmol), stirred at at room temperature for 24 hours, treated with tert-butanol, stirred for 4 hours, treated with NMO (2.8 g, 23.9 mmol), stirred for 5 days, treated with NMO (2.8 g, 23.9 mmol) and OsO₄ (0.25 mL, 0.04 mmol), stirred for 18 hours, treated sequentially with water and NaHSO₃ (10 g), stirred for 18 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃ (2x), water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 50:50:1 hexane/ethyl acetete/ammonium hydroxide to 40:60:1 hexane/ethyl acetete/ammonium hydroxide to provide 2.23 g of the desired product.
 MS m/z 761 (M+H)+.

30 Step 2c:

40

[0107] A solution of the product from Step 2b (100 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 97.2:1.8:1 chloroform/methanol/ammonium hydroxide to provide 78 mg of the desired product.

35 MS m/z 681 (M+H)+.

Example 3

Compound of formula (II): Ra is -CH2CH(OH)CH2OH, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -OH

Step 3a: Compound of formula (II): Ra is -CH2CH=CH2, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is hydrogen

[0108] This precursor compound was prepared as described in United States Patent 5,866,549, Example 177, Steps 177a-e.

45 MS m/z 681 (M+H)+.

Step 3b:

[0109] A solution of the product from Step 3a (1.0 g, 1.47 mmol) and NMO (1.2 g, 10.2 mmol) in THF at room temperature was treated with OsO₄, stirred for 18 hours, treated sequentially with NaHSO₃ (200 mg) and water, stirred for 20 minutes, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product which was used in the next step without further purification.

MS m/z 731 (M+H)+.

55 Step 3c:

[0110] A solution of the product from Step 3b (160 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and concentrated to provide 119 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 689 (M+H)+.

Example 4

 $\underline{\text{Compound of formula (II): R}^{a} \text{ is -CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl), R}^{b} \text{ is H, Y and Z together are O. T is -NH-. R is-CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH}_{3}\text{CH=CH}_{2}\text{CH=CH}_{3}\text{CH=CH}_{$

5 Step 4a: Compound of formula (II): Ra is -CH2CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl), Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2CH=CH2

[0111] This precursor compound was prepared as described in United States Patent 5,866,549, Example 178, Steps 178a and b.

10 MS m/z 766 (M+H)+.

Step 4b:

[0112] A solution of the product from Step 4a (153 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 1:1 THF/DMSO (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated sequentially with allyl bromide and a solution of 1M potassium tert-butoxide in THF (0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol) in 1:1 THF/DMSO (4 mL), stirred for 2 hours, treated with allyl bromide (4 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with ethyl acetate (40 mL), washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:0.5 dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide to provide 18 mg of the desired product.

20 MS m/z 806 (M+H)+.

Example 5

25

30

35

40

45

Compound of formula (II): Ra is-CH₂CH=CH-(3-quinolinyI), Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH₂CH₂CO₂C₂H₅,

[0113] A solution of the product from Step 4a (153 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 18-crown-6 in DME (10 mL) at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was treated sequentially dropwise with 0.5M potassium bis(hexamethylsilyl)amide in toluene (0.48 mL, 0.240 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl acetate, stirred for 2 hours, treated with 5% NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 50:50:1 acetone/hexane/triethylamine to provide 49 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 852 (M+H)+.

Example 6

 $\underline{\text{Compound of formula (III): Ra is CH}_{\underline{3}}, \text{Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, A is -CH}_{\underline{2}}\text{OH, B, D, and E are H, R is -CH}_{\underline{2}}\text{-(4-chlorophenyl)}$

Step 6a: Compound of formula (III): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, A is - CH2OH, B, D, and E are H, R is H

[0114] This precursor compound was prepared as described in PCT application WO 98/3054-A1, Example 62, Steps 62a-f and Example 63.

Step 6b:

[0115] A solution of the product from Step 6a (43 mg, 55.7 μ mol in THF at 0 °C was treated with NaH (60% in mineral oil, 14.5 mg, 111 mmol), stirred for 15 minutes at 0 °C and at room temperature for 15 minutes, treated sequentially with 1-(bromomethyl)-4-chlorobenzene (23 mg, 111 μ mol) and DMF 300 μ L), stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, cooled to 0 °C, treated sequentially with acetic acid (3 mL) and benzylamine (50 μ L), stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, treated with dichloromethane, washed sequentially with water (2x) and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography with a gradient of from 1:1 diethyl ether/hexane to 1:1 acetone/hexane to 3:1 acetone/hexane to provide 24 mg of a 1.3:1 mixture of diastereomers at C-2. MS m/z 896 (M+H)+.

55 Step 6c:

[0116] A solution of the product from Step 6b (24 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography with 5% methanol/dichloromethane to

provide 18 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 792 (M+H)+.

Example 7

5

10

15

25

30

35

40

45

 $\underline{\text{Compound of formula (I): R^a is CH}_3, \, \text{R}^b \text{ is (O)C}_6 \underline{\text{H}}_5, \, \text{Y and Z together are O, R is -OH}}$

[0117] A solution of the product from Example 1, Step 1c (5.0 g, 7.23 mmol) and NMO (1.7 g, 14.5 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was treated with OsO_4 (4% in water, 0.090 mL 0.0147 mmol), stirred at at room temperature for 24 hours, treated sequentially with NMO (1.7 g, 1.45 mmol) and OsO_4 (0.10 mL), stirred for 48 hours at room temperature, treated with water (2 mL), stirred for 20 minutes to provide a two-phase mixture, treated with tert-butanol, stirred for 4 hours, treated with NMO (3.4 g, 29 mmol), stirred for 5 days, treated with NMO (3.4 g, 29 mmol) and OsO_4 (0.25 mL, 0.04 mmol), stirred for 10 days, treated sequentially with water and OsO_3 (10 g), stirred for 18 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated OsO_3 (2x), water, and brine, dried (OsO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 50:50:1 hexane/ethyl acetate/ammonium hydroxide to 40:60:1 hexane/ethyl acetate/ammonium hydroxide to provide 2.23 g of the desired product.

MS m/z 708 (M+H)+.

20 Example 8

Compound of formula (II): Ra is-CH2CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl), Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-OH,

Step 8a:

[0118] A solution of the product from Example 4, Step 4a (9.44g mg, 12.34 mmol) in acetonitrile at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was treated with *N*-iodosuccinimide over 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature for 18 hours, cooled to 0 $^{\circ}$ C, treated with additional, *N*-iodosuccinimide (0.666 g, 2.96 mmol), stirred for 2 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with 5% NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. A portion of the concentrate (800 mg) was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 95:5:0.5 to 90:10:0.5 dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide to provide 105 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 768 (M+H)+.

Step 8b:

[0119] A solution of the product from Step 8a (50 mg, 0.065 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) at room temperature was treated sequentially with formaldehyde (37% in water, 50 μ L, 0.650 mmol) acetic acid (12 μ L, 0.650 mmol), and NaBH₃CN (10 mg, 0.150 mmol), stirred for 4 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with 5% NaHCO₃, water, TRIS, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 95:5:0.5 to 90:10:0.5 dichloromethane/methanol/ammonium hydroxide to provide 30.2 mg of the desired product.

MS m/z 782 (M+H)+.

Example 9

Compound of formula (II): Ra is -CH2C≡CH, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2CH=CH-(phenyl)

Step 9a: Compound of formula (II): Ra is -CH2C≡CH, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is H

⁵⁰ [0120] This precursor compound was prepared as described in US 5,866,549, Example 246, Steps 246a-h.

Step 9b:

[0121] A solution of the product from Step 9a (250 mg, 0.369mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) at room temperature was treated sequentially with K₂CO₃ (76 mg, 0.553mmol), TBAC (10 mg, 0.037mmol), CuCl (3.6 mg, 0.037mmol) and cinnamyl chloride (68 μL, 0.479mmol), stirred for 18 hours, treated with 1:1 ethyl acetate/diethyl ether, washed sequentially with 5% NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1% methanol/dichloromethane containing 1% ammonium hydroxide to provide 41 mg

of the desired product. MS m/z 796 (M+H)+.

Step 9c:

5

10

15

20

30

35

[0122] A solution of the product from Step 9b (41 mg) in methanol (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and concentrated to provide 33 mg of the desired product. MS m/z 753 (M+H)⁺.

Example 10

Compound of formula (II): R^a is $CH_{\underline{3}}$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R^g))-, W is -($CH_{\underline{2}}$)_{\underline{p}}-, p is 4, R^g is phenyl, R is-OH

Step 10a:

[0123] Dry NaH (426 mg, 17.8 mmol) was mixed with THF (75 mL), cooled to 0 $^{\circ}$ C, treated with the product from Example 1, Step le (5.02 g, 7.46 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated over 15 minutes with methanesulfonic anhydride, stirred at room temperature for 4.5 hours, treated with 5% KH₂PO₄, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed sequentially with 5% NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 2:1:1 hexane:acetone:dichloromethane to provide 3.72 g of the desired product.

Step 10b:

25 [0124] The product from Step 10a (1.00 g, 1.33 mmol) was processed as described in Step If and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 hexane:acetone:to provide 1.12g the desired product.
MS m/z 846 (M+H)+.

Step 10c:

[0125] The product from Step 10b (315 mg, 0.373 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) was treated with 4-phenyl-1-butanamine (0.3 mL), warmed to 50 °C for 6 hours, cooled to room temperature, treated with dichloromethane, washed with 5% $\rm KH_2PO_4$ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 15% acetone/hexane to provide 212 mg of the desired product. MS $\it m/z$ 927 (M+H)+.

Step 10d:

[0126] A solution of the product from Step 10c (200 mg) in methanol (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 5% to 10% methanol/dichloromethane containing 0.1 % ammonium hydroxideto provide 171 mg of the desired product.

MS m/z 823 (M+H)+.

45 Example 11

Compound of formula (II): R^a is $CH_{\underline{3}}$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R9))-, W is -($CH_{\underline{2}}$)-, p is 2, R^g is amino, R is-SO₂CH₃

50 Step 11a:

55

[0127] The product from Example 10, Step 10b (400 mg, 0.473 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 mL) was treated with 1,2-ethanediamine (3 mL, 45 mmol), stirred for 18 hours, treated with dichloromethane, washed with 5% $\rm KH_2PO_4$ and brine, dried ($\rm Na_2SO_4$), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 4% methanol/dichloromethane containing 1% ammonium hydroxide to provide 272 mg of the desired product. MS $\rm m/z$ 838 (M+H)+.

Step 11b:

[0128] A solution of the product from Step 11b (205 mg) in methanol (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of from 5% methanol/dichloromethane to 10% methanol/dichloromethane containing 0.2% ammonium hydroxideto provide 171 mg of the desired product.

MS m/z 823 (M+H)+.

Example 12

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2CH=CH2

Step 12a:

¹⁵ **[0129]** The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b to provide the desired product.

Step 12b:

20 [0130] The product from Step 12a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 653 (M+H)+.

Example 13

25

10

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2CH3

Step 13a:

³⁰ **[0131]** The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-bromoethane for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 13b:

35 [0132] The product from Step 13a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 641 (M+H)+.

Example 14

40

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2CO2CH3

Step 14a:

[0133] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting methyl 2-bromoacetate for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 14b:

⁵⁰ **[0134]** The product from Step 14a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 685 (M+H)+.

Example 15

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is- CH2CH2CO2CH3

5 Step 15a:

[0135] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting methyl 3-bromo-propanoate for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

10 Step 15b:

[0136] The product from Step 15a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 699 (M+H)+.

Example 16

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2C(O)(phenyl)

20 Step 16a:

[0137] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 2-bromo-1-phenyl-1-ethanone for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

25 Step 16b:

[0138] The product from Step 16a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 731 (M+H)+.

30

45

15

Example 17

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is benzyl

35 Step 17a:

[0139] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-(bromomethyl)benzene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

40 Step 17b:

[0140] The product from Step 17a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 703 (M+H)+.

Example 18

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)

50 Step 18a:

[0141] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-(*tert*-butyl)benzene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

55 Step 18b:

[0142] The product from Step 18a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 759 (M+H)+.

Example 19

5 Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -1,1'-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl

Step 19a:

[0143] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 3-(bro-momethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 19b:

15

25

30

[0144] The product from Step 19a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 779 (M+H)+.

Example 20

20 Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2(3-chlorophenyl)

Step 20a:

[0145] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-chlorobenzene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 20b:

[0146] The product from Step 20a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 737 (M+H)+.

Example 21

25 Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH₂CH₂CH=CH-(phenyl)

Step 21a:

[0147] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described for the product from Example 4, Step 4a in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-[(E)-3-bromo-1-propenyl]benzene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 21b:

[0148] The product from Step 21a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 743 (M+H)+.

Example 22

50 Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(3-naphthyl)

Step 22a:

[0149] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 2-(bromomethyl)naphthalene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 22b:

5

10

15

25

30

40

55

[0150] The product from Step 22a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS m/z 753 (M+H)+.

Example 23

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(9-anthracenyl)

Step 23a:

[0151] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 9-(bromomethyl)anthracene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 23b:

[0152] The product from Step 23a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

20 MS m/z 803 (M+H)+.

Example 24

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(4-fluorophenyl)

Step 24a:

[0153] The product from Example 1, Step 1g was processed as described in Example 4, Step 4b (substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-fluorobenzene for allyl bromide) to provide the desired product.

Step 24b:

[0154] The product from Step 24a in methanol was stirred at reflux for 24 hours and concentrated to provide the desired product.

35 MS m/z 721 (M+H)+.

Claims

 A compound selected from the group consisting of a compound of formula (I)

HO, MANAGE REPORT NAME OF THE PARTY OF THE P

a compound of formula (II)

(I),

To Ra O Rb N

and

15

20

25

35

40

45

50

55

a compound of formula (III)

Range Range

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, and prodrugs thereof wherein, in formulas (I)-(III), Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) oxo,
- (2) =N-OH,
- (3) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (d) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 - (e) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
 - (f) -C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,
 - (g) $-\text{Si}(R^2)(R^3)(R^4)$, wherein R^2 , R^3 , and R^4 , are each independently $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_{12}-$ alkyl or aryl, and
 - (h) -(CH $_2$) $_n$ NR 5 R 6 wherein n is two to six, and R 5 and R 6 are independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
 - (iii) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (v) - C_1 - C_{12} -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 - and
 - (vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,

 ${\sf R}^5$ and ${\sf R}^6$ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are ${\sf C}_3{\sf -C}_{12}{\sf -heterocycloalkyl}$,

and (4) =N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR¹), wherein R^1 is defined above, and R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group consisting of 5 (i) hydrogen, (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl, (iii) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl, (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl, (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl, 10 (vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl, ${\sf R}^7$ and ${\sf R}^8$ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are ${\sf C}_3{\sf -C}_{12}{\sf -cycloalkyl}$, 15 or one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of (1) hydrogen, 20 (2) hydroxy, (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (4) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; 25 T is selected from the group consisting of (1) - 0-,(2) -NH-, and 30 (3) -N(W(Rg))- wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of (a) -O-, (b) $-(CH_2)_p$ - wherein p is one to six, and 35 (c) -NH-, and Rg is selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, 40 (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl, (c) aryl, (d) substituted aryl, (e) heteroaryl, 45 (f) substituted heteroaryl, (g) -C₁-C₆-alkyl, (h) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, $\text{(i) } - \text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6 - \text{alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of the properties of the p$ 50 (i) aryl, (ii) substituted aryl, (iii) heteroaryl, (iv) substituted heteroaryl, 55 (v) hydroxy, (vi) -OR1, and (vii) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above;

(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group

 R^a is selected from the group consisting of

	consisting of
5	
	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
10	(e) -NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(f) $-CO_2R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano,
15	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above and q is zero to two,
	(k) aryl,
	(I) substituted aryl,
	(m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
20	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) =NNR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
25	(t) =NNHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(a) = 111110 (c) 11111 Wild off 11 and 11 and admined about 5
	(2) -C ₃ -alkenyl,
30	(3) $-C_3$ -alkynyl,
	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	• • • •
25	(b) carboxaldehyde,
35	(c) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(d) -C(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(f) cyano,
	(g) aryl,
40	(h) substituted aryl,
	(i) heteroaryl,
	and
	(j) substituted heteroaryl,
45	(4) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkenyl,
	and
	(5) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkynyl,
	wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
50	
	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
55	(e) -NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(f) $-CO_2R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(b) =N-OR ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(ii) — IN-OTT WITE FEIT IT IS DETITED ADOVE,

	(i) cyano, (j) -S(O) _q R¹ wherein R¹ and q are defined above,
	(k) aryl, (l) substituted aryl,
5	(n) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
40	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
10	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above, (s) =NNR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(t) =NNHC(O) \mathbb{R}^1 wherein \mathbb{R}^1 is defined above,
	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above;
15	
	R ^b is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group;
	R is selected from the group consisting of
22	(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
20	(a) halogen,
	(a) halogen, (b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
25	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano, (j) -S(O) _q R¹ wherein R¹ and q are defined above,
30	(k) aryl,
	(I) substituted aryl,
	(m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
35	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
33	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) =NNR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(t) =NNHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
40	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(2) -C ₃ -alkenyl,
45	(3) $-C_3$ -alkynyl,
45	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	(b) carboxaldehyde,
50	(c) $-CO_2R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above, (d) $-C(O)R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above,
50	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(f) cyano,
	(g) aryl,
	(h) substituted aryl,
55	(i) heteroaryl,
	and (i) substituted betaraged
	(j) substituted heteroaryl,

```
(4) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl,
                  and
                  (5) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl,
                  wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from
5
                  the group consisting of
                       (a) halogen,
                       (b) hydroxy,
                       (c) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
10
                       (e) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                       (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above,
                       (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                       (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
15
                       (i) cyano,
                       (j) -S(O)_qR^1 wherein R^1 and q are defined above,
                       (k) aryl,
                       (I) substituted aryl,
                       (m) heteroaryl,
20
                       (n) substituted heteroaryl,
                       (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                       (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
                       (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                       (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                       (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
25
                       (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                       (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
30
                  (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                  (6) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                  (7) hydroxyl,
                  (8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
35
                  (10) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above;
             A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of
40
                  (1) hydrogen,
                  (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
45
                       (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> wherein M is selected from the group consisting of
                             (i) a covalent bond,
                             (ii) -C(O)NH-,
                             (iii) -NHC(O)-,
50
                             (iv) -NH-,
                             (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                             (vi) -O-,
                             (vii) -S(O)<sub>n</sub> wherein n is defined above,
                             (viii) -C(=NH)NH-,
55
                             (ix) -C(O)O-,
                             (x) - OC(O)-,
                             (xi) -OC(O)NH-,
                             (xii) -NHC(O)O-,
```

```
and
                             (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-,
5
                        R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
                             (i) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
                                   (1') aryl,
                                   (2') substituted aryl,
10
                                   (3') heteroaryl,
                                   (4') substituted heteroaryl,
15
                             (ii) aryl,
                             (iii) substituted aryl,
                             (iv) heteroaryl,
                             (v) substituted heteroaryl
20
                             (vi) heterocycloalkyl,
                        (b) aryl,
                        (c) substituted aryl,
                        (d) heteroaryl,
25
                        (e) substituted heteroaryl,
                        (f) heterocycloalkyl,
                        (g) hydroxy,
                        (h) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy,
                        (i) halo,
30
                        and
                        (j) -NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup> wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup>, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to
                        7-membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of
                             (i) -O-,
35
                             (ii) -NH-,
                             (iii) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,
                             (iv) -N(C_1-C_6-alkyl- substituted with aryl)-,
                             (v) N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
                             (vi) N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with -heteroaryl)-,
                             (vii) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
40
                             (viii) -S-,
                             (ix) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>- wherein q is defined above,
45
             or
             any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with
             the atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C3-C7-cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing
             a moiety selected from the group consisting of
50
                  (1) - 0-,
                   (2) -NH-,
                   (3) -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,
                   (4) N(C_1-C_6-alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
                   (5) N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
                   (6) N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
55
                  (7) N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
                  (8) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>- wherein q is defined above.
```

- 2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^a is CH_3 , R^b is $-C(O)C_6H_5$, Y and Z together are O, and R is -OH.
- 3. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein T is -NH- or -N($W(R^9)$)- wherein W and R^9 are defined above.
- 5 4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein W is $-(CH_2)_p$ and R^g is phenyl or amino.
 - **5.** A compound according to Claim 4 wherein R^g is phenyl.
 - 6. A compound according to Claim 4 wherein R⁹ is amino.
 - 7. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (I)

10

25

30

40

50

55

HO, NO PROPERTY NO

(I),

a compound of formula (II)

and
as a compound of formula (III)

(II),

wherein, in formulas (I)-(III),

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) oxo,
- (2) = N-OH,
- (3) $=N-OR^1$ wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (d) -C₁C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 - (e) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
 - (f) $-C_3-C_{12}$ -cycloalkyl,
 - (g) -Si(R²)(R³)(R⁴), wherein R², R³, and R⁴, are each independently -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl or aryl, and
 - (h) -(CH₂) $_n$ NR 5 R 6 wherein n is two to six, and R 5 and R 6 are independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
 - (iii) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with aryl,
 - (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (v) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,

and

(vi) -C $_{\!1}$ -C $_{\!12}$ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,

R⁵ and R⁶ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are C₃-C₁₂-heterocycloalkyl,

and

(4) =N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR¹), wherein R^1 is defined above, and R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from the group consisting of

- (i) hydrogen,
- (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,
- (iii) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with aryl,
- (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
- (v) - C_1 - C_{12} -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,

and

(vi) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,

R⁷ and R⁸ taken together with the atom to which they are attached are C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,

or one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of (1) hydrogen, 5 (2) hydroxy, (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (4) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; 10 T is selected from the group consisting of (1) - 0-,(2) -NH-, and 15 (3) -N(W(R9))- wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of (b) $-(CH_2)_p$ - wherein p is one to six, and 20 (c) -NH-, and Rg is selected from the group consisting of 25 (a) hydrogen, (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl, (c) aryl, (d) substituted aryl, (e) heteroaryl, 30 (f) substituted heteroaryl, (g) -C₁-C₆-alkyl, (h) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (i) -C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 35 (i) aryl, (ii) substituted aryl, (iii) heteroaryl, (iv) substituted heteroaryl, (v) hydroxy, 40 (vi) -OR1, (vii) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; 45 Ra is selected from the group consisting of (1) -C₁-C₁₀-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 50 (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, 55 (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano,

```
(j) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above and q is zero to two,
                        (k) aryl,
                        (I) substituted aryl,
                        (m) heteroaryl,
5
                        (n) substituted heteroaryl,
                        (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                        (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
                        (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                        (r) -NFC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                        (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
10
                        (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                        (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
15
                   (2) -C<sub>3</sub>-alkenyl,
                   (3) -C<sub>3</sub>-alkynyl,
                   wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
                        (a) halogen,
20
                        (b) carboxaldehyde,
                        (c) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above,
                        (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                        (e) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                        (f) cyano,
25
                        (g) aryl,
                        (h) substituted aryl,
                        (i) heteroaryl,
                        and
                        (j) substituted heteroaryl,
30
                  (4) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkenyl,
                   (5) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkynyl,
                  wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from
35
                  the group consisting of
                        (a) halogen,
                        (b) hydroxy,
                        (c) -OR1,
40
                        (d) oxo,
                        (e) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                        (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above,
                        (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
                        (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
45
                        (i) cyano,
                        (j) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> and q are defined above,
                        (k) aryl,
                        (I) substituted aryl,
                        (m) heteroaryl,
50
                        (n) substituted heteroaryl,
                        (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                        (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
                        (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                        (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                        (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
55
                        (t) =NNHC(O)R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above,
                        (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
```

 $(1) - C_1 - C_{10} - \text{alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of the substituted with one or more sub$

 R^{b} is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group; R is selected from the group consisting of

5	
	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) oxo,
10	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
,,	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano,
	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ and q are defined above,
15	(k) aryl,
	(I) substituted aryl,
	(m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
20	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) =NNR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
05	(t) =NNHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
25	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above,
	(2) $-C_3$ -alkenyl,
	(3) -C ₃ -alkynyl,
30	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	(b) carboxaldehyde,
	•
0.5	(c) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
35	(d) -C(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(f) cyano,
	(g) aryl,
	(h) substituted aryl,
40	(i) heteroaryl,
	and
	(j) substituted heteroaryl,
	(4) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkenyl,
45	and
	(5) -C ₄ -C ₁₀ -alkynyl,
	wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
50	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
	(c) -OR ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(d) oxo,
	(e) $-NR^5R^6$ wherein R^5 and R^6 are defined above,
55	
55	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(h) =N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano,

```
(j) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> and q are defined above,
                      (k) aryl,
                      (I) substituted aryl,
                      (m) heteroaryl,
5
                      (n) substituted heteroaryl,
                      (o) heterocycloalkyl,
                      (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
                      (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                      (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                      (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above,
10
                      (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                      (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
15
                 (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                 (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                 (6) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,
                 (7) hydroxyl,
                 (8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
20
                 (10) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> is defined above;
            A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of
25
                 (1) hydrogen,
                 and
                 (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
30
                      (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> wherein M is selected from the group consisting of
                           (i) a covalent bond,
                           (ii) -C(O)NH-,
                           (iii) -NHC(O)-,
35
                           (iv) -NH-,
                           (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                           (vi) -O-,
                           (vii) -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- wherein n is defined above,
                           (viii) -C(=NH)NH-,
40
                           (ix) -C(O)O-,
                           (x) - OC(O)-,
                           (xi) -OC(O)NH-,
                           (xii) -NHC(O)O-,
                           and
45
                           (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-,
                      and
                      R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
50
                           (i) -C_1-C_6-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
                                (1') aryl,
                                (2') substituted aryl,
                                (3') heteroaryl,
55
                                (4') substituted heteroaryl,
                           (ii) aryl,
```

	(iii) substituted aryl,
	(iv) heteroaryl,
	(v) substituted heteroaryl
	and
5	(vi) heterocycloalkyl,
	(b) aryl,
	(c) substituted aryl,
	(d) heteroaryl,
10	(e) substituted heteroaryl,
	(f) heterocycloalkyl,
	(g) hydroxy,
	(h) -C ₁ -C ₆ -alkoxy,
	(i) halo,
15	and
	(j) -NR ¹⁵ R ¹⁶ wherein R ¹⁵ and R ¹⁶ , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to
	7-membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of
	(i) -O-,
20	(ii) -NH-,
	(iii) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl)-,
	(iv) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkcyl- substituted with aryl)-,
	(v) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
	(vi) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
25	(vii) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
	(viii) -S-,
	and
	(ix) -S(O)q- wherein q is defined above,
30	or
	any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with
	the atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C ₃ -C ₇ -cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing
	a moiety selected from the group consisting of
35	(1) -O-,
00	(1) -0-, (2) -NH-,
	(3) $-N(C_1-C_6-alkyl)$ -,
	(4) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
	(4) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with alyl)-, (5) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
40	(6) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with substituted at yr)-,
40	(b) -1 N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with neteroaryl)-, (7) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
	and
	(8) -S(O) _q - wherein q is defined above,
45	the process comprising
	(a) reacting a compound of formula (Ia)
	(-)
50	

5

10

a compound of formula (IIa)

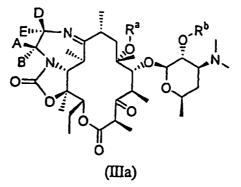
15

or a compound of formula (IIIa)

35

40

30



45

with an electrophile in the presence of base,

(b) optionally deprotecting and isolating the desired product.

50

8. The process according to Claim 7 wherein the base is selected from the group consisting of sodium hydride, potassium hydride, potassium carbonate, potassium iso-propoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, potassium iso-butoxide, lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, and potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide.

- The process according to Claim 7 wherein the electrophile is selected from the group consisting of an alkyl chloride, an alkyl bromide, an alkyl iodide, an alkyl sulfonic anhydride, and an electrophilic nitrogen reagent.
- 10. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (I)

5

HO,
$$R^{a}$$
 R^{a}
 R^{b}
 R^{b}

(II),

10

a compound of formula (II)

15

30

and

a compound of formula (III)

35

45

50

55

wherein, in formulas (I)-(III),

Y and Z together are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) oxo,
- (2)=N-OH,
- (3) =N-OR 1 wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl,

 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with aryl, (c) -C₁-C₁₂-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
 - (d) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
 - (e) ${}^{-}C_{1}{}^{-}C_{12}{}^{-}$ alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
 - (f) -C₃-C₁₂-cycloalkyl,

```
(g) -Si(R<sup>2</sup>)(R<sup>3</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup>, are each independently -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl or aryl,
                          (h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein n is two to six, and R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group
                          consisting of
5
                                (i) hydrogen,
                                (ii) -C_1-C_{12}-alkyl,
                                (iii) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl,
                                (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
                                (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
10
                                (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
                          or
                          {\rm R}^{\rm 5} and {\rm R}^{\rm 6} taken together with the atom to which they are attached are {\rm C}_{\rm 3}{\rm -C}_{\rm 12}{\rm -heterocycloalkyl},
15
                    (4) =N-OC(\mathbb{R}^7)(\mathbb{R}^8)(-OR<sup>1</sup>), wherein \mathbb{R}^1 is defined above, and \mathbb{R}^7 and \mathbb{R}^8 are independently selected from the
                    group consisting of
20
                          (i) hydrogen,
                          (ii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl,
                          (iii) -C1-C12-alkyl substituted with aryl,
                          (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl,
                          (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl,
25
                          (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl,
30
                    {\sf R}^7 and {\sf R}^8 taken together with the atom to which they are attached are {\sf C}_3{\sf -C}_{12}{\sf -cycloalkyl},
              one of Y and Z is hydrogen, and the other is selected from the group consisting of
35
                    (1) hydrogen,
                    (2) hydroxy,
                    (3) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,
                    (4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined above;
40
              T is selected from the group consisting of
                    (1) - 0-,
                    (2)-NH-,
45
                    and
                    (3) -N(W(R<sup>g</sup>))- wherein W is absent or selected from the group consisting of
                          (b) -(CH_2)_p- wherein p is one to six,
50
                          and
                          (c) -NH-,
                    and
                    Rg is selected from the group consisting of
55
                          (a) hydrogen,
                          (b) -C3-C7-cycloalkyl,
                          (c) aryl,
```

	(d) substituted aryl,
	(e) heteroaryl,
	(f) substituted heteroaryl,
	(g) -C ₁ -C ₆ -alkyl,
5	(h) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	and
	(i) $-C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
	(i) aryl,
10	(ii) substituted aryl,
	(iii) heteroaryl,
	(iv) substituted heteroaryl,
	(v) hydroxy,
	(vi) -OR ¹ ,
15	and
	(vii) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above;
	Ra is selected from the group consisting of
20	(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
	(a) halogen,
	(b) hydroxy,
25	(c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) -oxo,
	(e) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
	(g) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
30	(h) =N-OR¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(i) cyano,
	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above and q is zero to two,
	(k) aryl, (l) substituted aryl,
35	(m) heteroaryl,
	(n) substituted heteroaryl,
	(o) heterocycloalkyl,
	(p) substituted heterocycloalkyl,
	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
40	(r) -NHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
	(s) = NNR^5R^6 wherein R^5 and R^6 are defined above,
	(t) =NNHC(O) R^1 wherein R^1 is defined above,
	and
	(u) =NNHC(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
45	
	(2) -C ₃ -alkenyl,
	(3) -C ₃ -alkynyl,
	wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of
50	(a) halogen,
	(b) carboxaldehyde,
	(c) -CO ₂ R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above,
	(d) -C(O)R ¹ wherein R ¹ is defined above,
<i></i>	(e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ wherein R ⁵ and R ⁶ are defined above,
55	(f) cyano,
	(g) aryl.
	(h) substituted aryl,
	(i) heteroaryl,

and (j) substituted heteroaryl, (4) -C₄-C₁₀-alkenyl, 5 (5) -C₄-C₁₀-alkynyl, wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 10 (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 15 (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$ wherein R^1 and q are defined above, 20 (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, 25 (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) = $NNHC(O)R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above, 30 (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; Rb is hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group; R is selected from the group consisting of 35 (1) -C1-C₁₀-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, 40 (c) -OR1, (d) oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 45 (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, (j) $-S(O)_{\alpha}R^{1}$ wherein R^{1} and q are defined above, (k) aryl, 50 (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, 55 (q) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (t) =NNHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above,

and (u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 wherein R 5 and R 6 are defined above, (2) -C₃-alkenyl, 5 (3) -C₃-alkynyl, wherein (2) and (3) can be optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of (a) halogen, (b) carboxaldehyde, (c) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, 10 (d) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (e) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) cyano, (g) aryl, 15 (h) substituted aryl, (i) heteroaryl, and (j) substituted heteroaryl, 20 (4) -C₄-C₁₀-alkenyl, and (5) -C₄-C₁₀-alkynyl, wherein (4) and (5) can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 25 (a) halogen, (b) hydroxy, (c) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (d) oxo, 30 (e) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (f) -CO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (h) =N-OR1 wherein R1 is defined above, (i) cyano, 35 (j) -S(O)_qR¹ wherein R¹ and q are defined above, (k) aryl, (I) substituted aryl, (m) heteroaryl, (n) substituted heteroaryl, (o) heterocycloalkyl, 40 (p) substituted heterocycloalkyl, (g) -NHC(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above, 45 (t) = $NNHC(O)R^1$ wherein R^1 is defined above, (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above; (4) -C(O)R1 wherein R1 is defined above, 50 (5) -C(O)OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,

(-

55

(10) -SO₂R¹ wherein R¹ is defined above;

(8) -OR1 wherein R1 is defined above,

(6) -C(O)NR5R6 wherein R5 and R6 are defined above,

(9) -NR⁵R⁶ wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are defined above,

and

(7) hydroxyl,

A, B, D, and E are independently selected from the group consisting of

(1) hydrogen, and 5 (2) -C₁-C₆-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of (a) -M-R¹¹ wherein M is selected from the group consisting of (i) a covalent bond, 10 (ii) -C(O)NH-, (iii) -NHC(O)-, (iv) NH-, (v) -N(CH₃)-, (vi) -O-, (vii) $-S(O)_n$ - wherein n is defined above, 15 (viii) -C(=NH)NH-, (ix) - C(O)O-,(x) -OC(O)-,(xi) -OC(O)NH-, 20 (xii) -NHC(O)O-, and (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-, and 25 R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of (i) -C₁-C₆-alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of (1') aryl, 30 (2') substituted aryl, (3') heteroaryl, (4') substituted heteroaryl, 35 (ii) aryl, (iii) substituted aryl, (iv) heteroaryl, (v) substituted heteroaryl and (vi) heterocycloalkyl, 40 (b) aryl, (c) substituted aryl, (d) heteroaryl, 45 (e) substituted heteroaryl, (f) heterocycloalkyl, (g) hydroxy, (h) -C₁-C₆-alkoxy, (i) halo, 50 (j)-NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, are a 3- to 7-membered ring optionally containing therein a moiety selected from the group consisting of (i) -O-, 55 (ii) -NH-, (iii) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl)-, (iv) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl- substituted with aryl)-, (v) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,

(vi) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,

(vii) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,

(viii) -S-,

and

 $(ix) -S(O)_q$ - wherein q is defined above,

or

5

10

15

20

any one pair of substituents selected from the group consisting of AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, and DE, taken together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, are C_3 - C_7 -cycloalkyl or a four- to seven-membered ring containing a moiety selected from the group consisting of

- (1) O-,
- (2) -NH-,
- (3) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl)-,
- (4) -N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with aryl)-,
- (5) $-N(C_1-C_6$ -alkyl substituted with substituted aryl)-,
- (6) N(C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted with heteroaryl)-,
- (7) -N(C_1 - C_6 -alkyl substituted with substituted heteroaryl)-,
- (8) -S(O)_q- wherein q is defined above,

the process comprising

(a) reacting a compound of formula (la)

25

30

35

40

a compound of formula (IIa)

45

50

55

a compound of formula (IIIa)

O PRO O PRO N

(IIa),

(Ia),

with an oxidizing agent

and

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

50

55

- (b) optionally deprotecting and isolating the desired product.
- 11. The process according to Claim 10 wherein the oxidizing agent is selected from the group consisting of OsO₄, and NMO, RuO₄, NIS and water, NIA and water, iodine and water, and m-CPBA.
- **12.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 with a pharmaceutically acceptible carrier.
- **13.** Use of a compound of Claim 1, for manufacturing a medicament for treating bacterial infection in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment.
 - 14. A compound selected from the group consisting of

Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is - $CH_2CH=CH$ -(phenyl), Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -N(W(R^g))-, W is -(CH_2)_p-, p is 4, R^g is phenyl, R is-OH,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is -CH₂CH(OH)CH₂OH, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -OH, Compound of formula (II): R^a is -CH₂CH=CH-(3-quinolinyI), R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH₂CH=CH₂,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is- $CH_2CH=CH$ -(3-quinolinyI), R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is- $CH_2CO_2C_2H_5$,

Compound of formula (III): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, A is $-CH_2OH$, B,D, and E are H, R is $-CH_2$ -(4-chlorophenyl),

Compound of formula (I): Ra is CH3, Rb is -C(O)C6H5, Y and Z together are O, R is -OH,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is-CH₂CH=CH-(3-quinolinyl), Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-OH,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is $-CH_2C \equiv CH$, R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is $-CH_2CH \equiv CH$ -(phenyl), Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is $-N(W(R^g))$ -, W is $-(CH_2)_p$ -, p is 4, R^g is phenyl, R is $-SO_2CH_3$,

Compound of formula (II): R^a is CH_3 , R^b is H, Y and Z together are O, T is $-N(W(R^g))$ -, W is $-(CH_2)_p$ -, p is 2, R^g is amino, R is $-SO_2CH_3$,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH₃, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH₂CH=CH₂,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2CH3,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is-NH-, R is -CH2CO2CH3,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is- CH2CH2CO2CH3,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2C(O)(phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is benzyl,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -1,1'-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl,

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(3-chlorophenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is -CH2CH2CH=CH-(phenyl),

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(3-naphthyl),

Compound of formula,(II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(9-anthracenyl), and

Compound of formula (II): Ra is CH3, Rb is H, Y and Z together are O, T is -NH-, R is-CH2-(4-fluorophenyl).

Patentansprüche

1. Eine Verbindung gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus einer Verbindung mit der Formel (I)

5 10

HO,
$$R^a$$
 R^b R^b

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (II)

25

und einer Verbindung mit der Formel (III)

35

30

45

55

40

und pharmazeutisch verträgliche Salze, Ester und Prodrugs davon, worin in den Formeln (I)-(III) Y und Z zusammen gewählt sind aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

- 50 (1) Oxo,
 - (2) =N-OH,
 - (3) =N-OR1, worin R1 gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl,
 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
 - (d) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,
 - (e) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,

```
(f) -C3-C12-Cycloalkyl,
                         (g) -Si(R<sup>2</sup>)(R<sup>3</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), worin R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> und R<sup>4</sup> jeweils unabhängig -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl oder Aryl sind,
                         (h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin n zwei bis sechs ist, und R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe
5
                         bestehend aus
                               (i) Wasserstoff.
                               (ii) -C1-C12-Alkyl,
                               (iii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
10
                               (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
                               (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl, und
                               (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                         oder
15
                         {
m R}^{5} und {
m R}^{6} zusammengenommen mit dem Atom, an welches sie gebunden sind, sind {
m C}_{3}-{
m C}_{12}-Heterocyclo-
                         alkyl, und
                   (4) =N-OC(R<sup>7</sup>)(R<sup>8</sup>)(-OR<sup>1</sup>), worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist, und R<sup>7</sup> und R<sup>8</sup> sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe
                   bestehend aus
20
                         (i) Wasserstoff,
                         (ii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl,
                         (iii) -C1-C12-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
                         (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
25
                         (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl, und
                         (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                         oder
                   R<sup>7</sup> und R<sup>8</sup> zusammengenommen mit dem Atom, an welches sie gebunden sind, sind C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Cycloalkyl, oder
30
                   eins von Y und Z ist Wasserstoff und das andere ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                   (1) Wasserstoff,
                   (2) Hydroxy,
                   (3) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
35
                   (4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind;
              T ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                   (1) - 0-,
40
                   (2) -NH-,
                   (3) -N(W(R9))-, worin W abwesend ist oder gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                         (a) -O-,
45
                         (b) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-, worin p eins bis sechs ist,
                         und
                         (c) -NH-,
                   und
50
                   Rg ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                         (a) Wasserstoff,
                         (b) -C3-C7-Cycloalkyl,
                         (c) Aryl,
55
                         (d) substituiertem Aryl,
                         (e) Heteroaryl,
                         (f) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                         (g) -C_1-C_6-Alkyl,
```

	(h) -NR 5 R 6 , worin R 5 und R 6 oben definiert sind, und
	(i) -C ₁ -C ₆ -Akyl substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
5	
	(i) Aryl, (ii) substituiertem Aryl, (iii) Heteroaryl,
10	(iv) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (v) Hydroxy,
	(vi) -OR ¹ ,
	und (vii) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ , worin R ⁵ und R ⁶ oben definiert sind;
15	R ^a ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
	(1) $-C_1-C_{10}$ -Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
20	(a) Halogen,
	(b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR ¹ ,
	(d) Oxo, (e) -NR ⁵ R ⁶ , worin R ⁵ und R ⁶ oben definiert sind,
25	(f) -CO ₂ R ¹ , worin R ¹ oben definiert ist,
	(g) -C(O)NR 5 R 6 , worin R 5 und R 6 oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR 1 , worin R 1 oben definiert ist,
	(i) Cyano,
30	(j) -S(O) _q R ¹ , worin R ¹ oben definiert ist und q ist null bis zwei, (k) Aryl,
	(I) substituiertem Aryl,
	(m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
35	(o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl,
00	(q) -NHC(O)R ¹ , worin R ¹ oben definiert ist,
	(r) -NHC(O)NR 5 R 6 , worin R 5 und R 6 oben definiert sind, (s) =NNR 5 R 6 , worin R 5 und R 6 oben definiert sind,
40	(t) =NNHC(O) R^1 , worin R^1 oben definiert ist,
40	und (u) =NNHC(O)NR 5 R 6 , worin R 5 und R 6 oben definiert sind,
	(2) -C ₃ -Alkenyl,
45	(3) -C ₃ -Alkinyl, worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend
	aus
	(a) Halogen,
50	(b) Carboxaldehyd, (c) -CO ₂ R ¹ , worin R ¹ oben definiert ist,
	(d) -C(O)R ¹ , worin R ¹ oben definiert ist, (e) -C(O)NR ⁵ R ⁶ , worin R ⁵ und R ⁶ oben definiert sind,
	(f) Cyano,
55	(g) Aryl, (h) substituiertem Aryl,
	(i) Heteroaryl,
	und (i) substituiertem Heteroaryl

```
(4) -C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-Alkenyl,
                   (5) -C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-Alkinyl,
                   worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt
5
                   aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                         (a) Halogen,
                         (b) Hydroxy,
                         (c) -OR1,
10
                         (d) Oxo,
                         (e) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                         (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist,
                         (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                         (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
15
                         (i) Cyano,
                         (j) -S(O)<sub>a</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> und q oben definiert sind,
                         (k) Aryl,
                         (I) substituiertem Aryl,
                         (m) Heteroaryl,
20
                         (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                         (o) Heterocycloalkyl,
                         (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl,
                         (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                         (r) -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                         (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
25
                         (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                         (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
30
              Rb ist Wasserstoff oder eine Hydroxyschutzgruppe;
              R ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                   (1) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe
                   bestehend aus
35
                         (a) Halogen,
                         (b) Hydroxy,
                         (c) -OR1,
                         (d) Oxo,
                         (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist,
40
                         (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                         (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                         (i) Cyano,
                         (j) -S(O)_{\alpha}R^{1}, worin R^{1} und q oben definiert sind,
45
                         (k) Aryl,
                         (I) substituiertem Aryl,
                         (m) Heteroaryl,
                         (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                         (o) Heterocycloalkyl,
50
                         (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl,
                         (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                         (r) -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                         (s) =NNR^5R^6, worin R^5 und R^6 oben definiert sind,
                         (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
55
                         (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                   (2) -C<sub>3</sub>-Alkenyl,
```

(3) -C₃-Alkinyl,

worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend 5 (a) Halogen, (b) Carboxaldehyd, (c) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (d) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (e) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 10 (f) Cyano, (g) Aryl, (h) substituiertem Aryl, (i) Heteroaryl, und 15 (j) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (4) -C₉-C₁₀-Alkenyl, und (5)-C₄-C₁₀-Alkinyl, 20 worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen, 25 (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (d) Oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, 30 (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (i) Cyano, (j) $-S(O)_{\alpha}R^{1}$, worin R^{1} und q oben definiert sind, (k) Aryl, 35 (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 40 (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (t) =NNHC(O)R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 45 (4) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (5) -C(O)OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (6) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 50 (7) Hydroxyl, (8) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (10) -SO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist; 55

A, B, D und E sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

(1) Wasserstoff,

und (2) -C₁-C₆-Alkyl, wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 5 (a) -M-R¹¹, worin M gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (i) einer kovalenten Bindung, (ii) -C(O)NH-, (iii) -NHC(O)-, 10 (iv) -NH-, (v) -N(CH₃)-, (vi) -O-, (vii) $-S(O)_n$ -, worin n oben definiert ist, (viii) -C(=NH)NH-, 15 (ix) -C(O)O-, (x) -OC(O)-, (xi) -OC(O)NH-, (xii) -NHC(O)O-, 20 (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-, und R¹¹ ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 25 (i) -C₁-C₆-Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (1') Aryl, (2') substituiertem Aryl, (3') Heteroaryl, 30 und (4') substituiertem Heteroaryl, (ii) Aryl, (iii) substituiertem Aryl, (iv) Heteroaryl, 35 (v) substituiertem Heteroaryl, und (vi) Heterocycloalkyl, (b) Aryl, (c) substituiertem Aryl, 40 (d) Heteroaryl, (e) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (f) Heterocycloalkyl, (g) Hydroxy, 45 (h) -C₁-C₆-Alkoxy, (i) Halo, und (j) -NR15R16, worin R15 und R16 zusammen mit dem Stickstoffatom, an welches sie gebunden sind, ein 3bis 7-gliedriger Ring sind, wahlweise darin einen Anteil enthaltend, der gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend 50 aus (i) -O-, (ii) -NH-, (iii) -N (C₁-C₆-Alkyl)-, 55 (iv) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl)-, (v) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,

(vi) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl)-,

(vii) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-,

(viii) -S-,

und

(ix) $-S(O)_{\alpha}$ -, worin q oben definiert ist,

5 oder

10

15

20

irgendein Paar von Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus AB, AD, AE, BD, BE und DE, zusammengenommen mit dem Atom oder den Atomen, an welche sie gebunden sind, ist C₃-C₇-Cycloalkyl oder ein vierbis siebengliedriger Ring, enthaltend einen Anteil gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

(1) -O-,

(2) -NH-,

(3) -N (C₁-C₆-Alkyl)-,

(4) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl)-,

(5) $-N(C_1-C_6-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,$

(6) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl)-,

(7) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-, und

(8) $-S(O)_q$ -, worin q oben definiert ist.

2. Eine Verbindung gemäß Anspruch 1, worin R^a CH_3 ist, R^b ist -C (O) C_6H_5 , Y und Z zusammen sind O, und R ist -OH.

3. Eine Verbindung gemäß Anspruch 1, worin T -NH- oder -N(W(R9))-ist, worin W und R9 oben definiert sind.

4. Eine Verbindung gemäß Anspruch 3, worin W -(CH₂)_p- ist und R^g ist Phenyl oder Amino.

5. Eine Verbindung gemäß Anspruch 4, worin R⁹ Phenyl ist.

6. Eine Verbindung gemäß Anspruch 4, worin Rg Amino ist.

7. Ein Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Verbindung mit der Formel (I)

30

35

40

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (II)

50

45

55

und

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (III)

5

15

25

30

35

40

45

10

worin in den Formeln (I)-(III)

Y und Z zusammen gewählt sind aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

- 20 (1) Oxo,
 - (2) = N-OH,
 - (3) =N-OR1, worin R1 gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl,
 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
 - (d) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,
 - (e) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
 - (f) -C₃-C₁₂-Cycloalkyl,
 - (g) -Si(R²)(R³)(R⁴), worin R², R³ und R⁴ jeweils unabhängig -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl oder Aryl sind, and
 - (h) -(${\rm CH_2}$)_n- ${\rm NR^5R^6}$, worin n zwei bis sechs ist und ${\rm R^5}$ und ${\rm R^6}$ sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
 - (i) Wasserstoff,
 - (ii) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl,
 - (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
 - (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
 - (v) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,

und

(vi) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,

oder

 ${
m R}^5$ oder ${
m R}^6$ zusammengenommen mit dem Atom, an welches sie gebunden sind, sind ${
m C}_3$ - ${
m C}_{12}$ -Heterocycloalkyl,

und

 $(4) = N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR^1)$, worin R^1 oben definiert ist, und R^7 und R^8 sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

50

55

- (i) Wasserstoff,
- (ii) $-C_1-C_{12}$ -Alkyl,
- (iii) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
- (iv) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
- (v) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,

und

(vi) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,

oder

 ${\sf R}^7$ oder ${\sf R}^8$ zusammengenommen mit dem Atom, an welches sie gebunden sind, sind ${\sf C}_3$ - ${\sf C}_{12}$ -Cycloalkyl, 5 eins von Y und Z ist Wasserstoff, und das andere ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (1) Wasserstoff, (2) Hydroxy, (3) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 10 und (4) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind; T ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 15 (1) - O-,(2) -NH-, und (3) -N(W(R9))-, worin W abwesend ist oder gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 20 (a) -O-, (b) $-(CH_2)_p$ -, worin p eins bis sechs ist, und (c) -NH-, 25 R^g ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Wasserstoff, (b) -C3-C7-Cycloalkyl, 30 (c) Aryl, (d) substituiertem Aryl, (e) Heteroaryl, (f) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (g) $-C_1-C_6$ -Alkyl, 35 (h) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (i) -C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (i) Aryl, 40 (ii) substituiertem Aryl, (iii) Heteroaryl, (iv) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (v) Hydroxy, 45 (vi) -OR1, und (vii) -NR5R6, worin R5 und R6 oben definiert sind; Ra ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 50 $(1) \ -C_1 - C_{10} - Alkyl, \ wahlweise \ substituiert \ mit \ einem \ oder \ mehreren \ Substituenten \ unabhängig \ gewählt \ aus \ der$ Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen, 55 (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) Oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind,

(f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (i) Cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$, worin R^1 oben definiert ist und q ist null bis zwei, 5 (k) Aryl, (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, 10 (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 15 (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, und (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (2) -C3-Alkenyl, 20 (3) -C₃-Alkinyl, worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend (a) Halogen, 25 (b) Carboxaldehyd, (c) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (d) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (e) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (f) Cyano, 30 (g) Aryl, (h) substituiertem Aryl, (i) Heteroaryl, und (j) substituiertem Heteroaryl, 35 (4) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkenyl, und (5) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkinyl, worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt 40 aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen, (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, 45 (d) Oxo, (e) -NR5R6, worin R5 und R6 oben definiert sind, (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, 50 (i) Cyano, (j) -S(O)_qR¹, worin R¹ und q oben definiert sind, (k) Aryl, (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, 55 (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,

(r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind,

(s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 5 (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind; Rb ist Wasserstoff oder eine Hydroxyschutzgruppe; R ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (1) -C₁-C₁₀-Alkyl substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe 10 bestehend aus (a) Halogen, (b) Hydroxy, 15 (c) -OR1, (d) Oxo, (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 20 (i) Cyano, (j) -S(O)_aR¹, worin R¹ und q oben definiert sind, (k) Aryl, (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, 25 (o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 30 (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 35 (2) -C₃-Alkenyl, (3) -C₃-Alkinyl, worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 40 (a) Halogen, (b) Carboxaldehyd, (c) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (d) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (e) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 45 (f) Cyano, (g) Aryl, (h) substituiertem Aryl, (i) Heteroaryl, 50 (j) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (4) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkenyl, (5) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkinyl, worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt 55 aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen,

```
(b) Hydroxy,
                        (c) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (e) -NR5R6, worin R5 und R6 oben definiert sind,
5
                        (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist,
                        (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (i) Cyano,
                        (j) -S(O)qR1, worin R1 und q oben definiert sind,
10
                        (k) Aryl,
                        (I) substituiertem Aryl,
                        (m) Heteroaryl,
                        (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                        (o) Heterocycloalkyl,
15
                        (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl,
                        (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (r) -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
20
                        und
                        (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind;
                  (4) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                  (5) -C(O)OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
25
                  (6) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                  (7) Hydroxyl,
                  (8) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                  und
                  (10) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist;
30
             A, B, D und E sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                  (1) Wasserstoff,
35
                  (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe beste-
                  hend aus
                        (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup>, worin M gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
40
                             (i) einer kovalenten Bindung,
                             (ii) -C(O)NH-,
                             (iii) -NHC(O)-,
                             (iv) -NH-,
45
                             (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                             (vi) -O-,
                             (vii) -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-, worin n oben definiert ist,
                             (viii) -C(=NH)NH-,
                             (ix) -C(O)O-,
50
                             (x) -OC(O)-,
                             (xi) -OC(O)NH-,
                             (xii) -NHC(O)O-,
                             und
                             (xiii) -NHC(O)NH-,
55
                        R<sup>11</sup> ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
```

	(i) ${}^{-}$ C $_{1}$ -C $_{6}$ -Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
5	(1') Aryl, (2') substituiertem Aryl, (3') Heteroaryl, und
	(4') substituiertem Heteroaryl,
10	(ii) Aryl, (iii) substituiertem Aryl,
	(iv) Heteroaryl, (v) substituiertem Heteroaryl, und
	(vi) Heterocycloalkyl,
15	/h) And
	(b) Aryl, (c) substituiertem Aryl,
	(d) Heteroaryl,
	(e) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
20	(f) Heterocycloalkyl,
	(g) Hydroxy, (h) -C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkoxy,
	(i) Halo,
	und
25	(j) -NR ¹⁵ R ¹⁶ , worin R ¹⁵ und R ¹⁶ zusammen mit dem Stickstoffatom, an welches sie gebunden sind, ein 3- bis 7-gliedriger Ring sind, wahlweise darin enthaltend einen Anteil, gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
	(i) -O-,
	(ii) -NH-,
30	(iii) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl)-,
	(iv) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl- substituiert mit Aryl)-, (v) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,
	(v) $N(C_1 - C_6 - Alkyl substituter mit Heteroaryl)-,$
	(vii) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-,
35	(viii) -S-,
	und
	(ix) -S(O) _q -, worin q oben definiert ist,
	oder
40	irgendein Paar von Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus AB, AD, AE, BD, BE und DE zusammen-
	genommen mit dem Atom oder den Atomen, an welche sie gebunden sind, sind ein C_3 - C_7 -Cycloalkyl oder ein vierbis sieben-gliedriger Ring, enthaltend einen Anteil gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
	(1 -O-,
45	(2) -NH-,
	(3) $-N(C_1-C_6-Alkyl)-$,
	 (4) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl)-, (5) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,
	(6) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl substituter mit Heteroaryl)-,
50	(7) -N(C ₁ -C ₆ -Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-,
	und
	(8) -S(O) _q -, worin q oben definiert ist,
	wobei das Verfahren folgendes umfaßt:
55	
	(a) Reagieren einer Verbindung mit der Formel (la)

5

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (IIa)

15

10

25

30

oder

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (IIIa)

35

(IIa),

45

55

40

mit einem Elektrophil in der Anwesenheit einer Base, und

(b) wahlweise Entschützen und Isolieren des gewünschten Produkts.

50 8. Das Verfahren gemäß Anspruch 7, worin die Base gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Natriumhydrid, Kaliumhydrid, Kaliumcarbonat, Kalium iso-Propoxid, Kalium tert-Butoxid, Kalium iso-Butoxid, Lithium bis(Trimethylsilyl)amid, Natrium bis (Trimethylsilyl)amid und Kalium bis(Trimethylsilyl)amid.

- Das Verfahren gemäß Anspruch 7, worin das Elektrophil gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus einem Alkylchlorid, einem Alkylbromid, einem Alkyljodid, einem Alkylsulfonanhydrid und einem elektrophilen Stickstoffreagenz.
- 10. Ein Verfahren zur Herstellung von einer Verbindung mit der Formel (I)

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (II)

15

20

10

$$O = \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{a} \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{b}$$

$$O = \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{a} \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{b}$$

$$O = \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{a}$$

$$O = \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{a}$$

$$O = \bigcup_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{R}^{b}$$

25

30

und

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (III)

35

45

50

55

40

worin in den Formeln (I)-(III),

Y und Z zusammen gewählt sind aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

- (1) Oxo,
- (2) = N-OH,
- (3) =N-OR¹, worin R¹ gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
 - (a) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl,
 - (b) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
 - (c) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
 - d) -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,
 - (e) ${}^{-}C_{1}{}^{-}C_{12}{}^{-}Alkyl$ substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
 - (f) -C₃-C₁₂-Cycloalkyl,

(g) -Si(R²)(R³)(R⁴), worin R², R³ und R⁴ jeweils unabhängig -C₁-C₁₂-Alkyl oder Aryl sind,

```
(h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin n zwei bis sechs ist und R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> unabhängig gewählt sind aus der Gruppe
                         bestehend aus
5
                               (i) Wasserstoff,
                               (ii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl,
                               (iii) -C1-C12-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
                               (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
                               (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,
10
                               (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                   oder
15
                   {\rm R}^{\rm 5}~{\rm und}~{\rm R}^{\rm 6}~{\rm zusammengenommen}~{\rm mit}~{\rm dem}~{\rm Atom,}~{\rm an}~{\rm welches}~{\rm sie}~{\rm geubnden}~{\rm sind},~{\rm sind}~{\rm C}_{\rm 3}{\rm -C}_{\rm 12}{\rm -Heterocycloalkyl,}
                   (4) = N-OC(R^7)(R^8)(-OR^1), worin R^1 oben definiert ist, und R^7 und R^8 sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe
                   bestehend aus
20
                         (i) Wasserstoff,
                         (ii) -C1-C12-Alkyl,
                         (iii) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl,
                         (iv) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl,
                         (v) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl,
25
                         (vi) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl,
              oder
              R7 und R8 zusammengenommen mit dem Atom, an welches sie gebunden sind, sind C3-C12-Cycloalkyl,
30
              eins von Y und Z ist Wasserstoff und das andere ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                   (1) Wasserstoff,
                   (2) Hydroxy,
35
                   (3) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                   (4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind;
             T ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
40
                   (1) - O-,
                   (2) -NH-,
                   und
                   (3) -N(W(R9))-, worin W abwesend ist oder gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
45
                         (a) -O-,
                         (b) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-, worin p eins bis sechs ist,
                         und
                         (c) -NH-,
50
                   und
                   Rg ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                         (a) Wasserstoff,
55
                         (b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl,
                         (c) Aryl,
                         (d) substituiertem Aryl,
                         (e) Heteroaryl,
```

```
(f) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                        (g) -C_1-C_6-Alkyl,
                        (h) -NR5R6, worin R5 und R6 oben definiert sind
5
                        (i) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe
                        bestehend aus
                              (i) Aryl,
                              (ii) substituiertem Aryl,
10
                              (iii) Heteroaryl,
                              (iv) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                              (v) Hydroxy,
                              (vi) -OR1,
                              und
15
                              (vii) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind;
             Ra ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus
                   (1) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der
20
                   Gruppe bestehend aus
                        (a) Halogen,
                        (b) Hydroxy,
                        (c) -OR1,
25
                        (d) Oxo,
                        (e) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (f) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist,
                        (g) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
30
                        (i) Cyano,
                        (j) -S(O)_aR^1, worin R^1 oben definiert ist und q ist null bis zwei,
                        (k) Aryl,
                        (I) substituiertem Aryl,
                        (m) Heteroaryl,
35
                        (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl,
                        (o) Heterocycloalkyl,
                        (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl,
                        (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (r) -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
                        (s) =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
40
                        (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (u) =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
45
                   (2) -C<sub>3</sub>-Alkenyl,
                   (3) -C<sub>3</sub>-Alkinyl,
                   worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend
                   aus
50
                        (a) Halogen,
                        (b) Carboxaldehyd,
                        (c) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, worin R<sup>1</sup> oben definiert ist,
                        (d) -C(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,
                        (e) -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, worin R<sup>5</sup> und R<sup>6</sup> oben definiert sind,
55
                        (f) Cyano,
                        (g) Aryl,
                        (h) substituiertem Aryl,
                        (i) Heteroaryl,
```

und (j) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (4) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkenyl, 5 und (5) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkinyl, worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 10 (a) Halogen, (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) Oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 15 (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (i) Cyano, (j) $-S(O)_aR^1$, worin R^1 und q oben definiert sind, 20 (k) Aryl, (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, 25 (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (t) = $NNHC(O)R^1$, worin R^1 oben definiert ist, 30 und (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind; Rb ist Wasserstoff oder eine Hydroxyschutzgruppe; R ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 35 (1) -C₁-C₁₀-Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen, 40 (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, (d) Oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 45 (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (i) Cyano, (j) $-S(O)_{\alpha}R^{1}$, worin R^{1} und q oben definiert sind, (k) Aryl, 50 (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, (n) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, 55 (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind,

(t) =NNHC(O)R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist,

und (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (2) -C₃-Alkenyl, 5 (3) -C₃-Alkinyl, worin (2) und (3) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend (a) Halogen, 10 (b) Carboxaldehyd, (c) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (d) -C(O)R₁, worin R₁ oben definiert ist, (e) -C(O)NR $_5$ R $_6$, worin R $_5$ und R $_6$ oben definiert sind, (f) Cyano, 15 (g) Aryl, (h) substituiertem Aryl, (i) Heteroaryl, und (j) substituiertem Heteroaryl, 20 (4) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkenyl, und (5) -C₄-C₁₀-Alkinyl, worin (4) und (5) wahlweise substituiert sein können mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten unabhängig gewählt 25 aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) Halogen, (b) Hydroxy, (c) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 30 (d) Oxo, (e) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (f) -CO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (g) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (h) =N-OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, 35 (i) Cyano, (j) $-S(O)_qR^1$, worin R^1 und q oben definiert sind, (k) Aryl, (I) substituiertem Aryl, (m) Heteroaryl, 40 (n) substituierte Heteroaryl, (o) Heterocycloalkyl, (p) substituiertem Heterocycloalkyl, (q) -NHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist. (r) -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, 45 (s) =NNR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (t) =NNHC(O)R1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, und (u) =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind; 50 (4) -C(O)R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist, (5) -C(O)OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist, (6) -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind, (7) Hydroxyl, (8) -OR1, worin R1 oben definiert ist,

(9) -NR⁵R⁶, worin R⁵ und R⁶ oben definiert sind,

(10) -SO₂R¹, worin R¹ oben definiert ist;

55

und

und

A, B, D, und E sind unabhängig gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (1) Wasserstoff, 5 und (2) C₁-C₆-Alkyl, wahlweise substituiert mit einem oder mehreren Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (a) -M-R¹¹, worin M gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 10 (i) einer kovalenten Bindung, (ii) -C(O)NH-, (iii) -NHC (O) -, (iv) -NH-, 15 (v) -N(CH₃)-, (vi) -O-, (vii) -S(O)_n-, worin n oben definiert ist, (viii) -C(=NH)NH-, (ix) -C (O) O-, 20 (x) -OC (O) -, (xi) -OC(O)NH-, (xii) -NHC(O)O-, und (xiii) -NHC (O) NH-, 25 R¹¹ ist gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus (i) -C₁-C₆-Alkyl wahlweise substituiert mit einem Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 30 (1') Aryl, (2') substituiertem Aryl, (3') Heteroaryl, 35 (4') substituiertem Heteroaryl, (ii) Aryl, (iii) substituiertem Aryl, (iv) Heteroaryl, (v) substituiertem Heteroaryl 40 und (vi) Heterocycloalkyl, (b) Aryl, 45 (c) substituiertem Aryl, (d) Heteroaryl, (e) substituiertem Heteroaryl, (f) Heterocycloalkyl, (g) Hydroxy, 50 (h) $-C_1-C_6$ -Alkoxy, (i) Halo, (j) -NR15R16, worin R15 und R16 zusammen mit dem Stickstoffatom an welches sie gebunden sind, ein 3bis 7-gliedriger Ring sind, wahlweise darin enthaltend einen Anteil gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus 55 (i) -O-, (ii) -NH-, (iii) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl)-,

(iv) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl- substituiert mit Aryl)-,

(v) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,

(vi) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl)-,

(vii) $-N(C_1-C_6-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-,$

(viii) -S-,

und

(ix) $-S(O)_q^-$, worin q oben definiert ist,

oder

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

50

irgendein Paar von Substituenten gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus AB, AD, AE, BD, BE und DE zusammengenommen mit dem Atom oder den Atomen, an welche sie gebunden sind, sind C3-C7-Cycloalkyl oder ein vier- bis sieben-gliedriger Ring enthaltend einen Anteil gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

- (1) -0-,
- (2) -NH-,
 - (3) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl)-,
 - (4) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit Aryl)-,

 - (5) -N(C₁-C₆-Alkyl substituiert mit substituiertem Aryl)-,
 - (6) $-N(C_1-C_6-Alkyl substituiert mit Heteroaryl)-,$
 - (7) $-N(C_1-C_6-Alkyl$ substituiert mit substituiertem Heteroaryl)-, und
 - (8) -S(O)_q-, worin q oben definiert ist,

wobei das Verfahren folgendes umfaßt

(a) Reagieren einer Verbindung mit der Formel (la)

einer Verbindung mit der Formel (IIa) 40 oder

$$O = \bigcup_{i=1}^{N} \bigcup_{j=1}^{R^a} \bigcup_{i=1}^{R^a} \bigcup_{j=1}^{R^b} \bigcup_{i=1}^{R^b} \bigcup_{j=1}^{R^b} \bigcup_{j=1}^{R^b$$

55

eine Verbindung mit der Formel (IIIa)

10

15

5

mit einem Oxidationsmittel,

und

- (b) wahlweise Entschützen und Isolieren des gewünschten Produkts.
- 11. Das Verfahren gemäß Anspruch 10, worin das Oxidationsmittel gewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus O_SO₄ und NMO, RuO₄, NIS und Wasser, NIA und Wasser, Jod und Wasser, und m-CPBA.
- 20 12. Eine pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung, die eine therapeutisch wirksame Menge einer Verbindung von Anspruch 1 mit einem pharmazeutisch verträglichen Träger umfasst..
 - 13. Verwendung einer Verbindung von Anspruch 1, zur Herstellung eines Medikaments zur Behandlung einer bakteriellen Infektion in einem Säugetier, bei dem eine anerkannte Notwendigkeit einer solchen Behandlung besteht.

25

45

50

55

14. Eine Verbindung gewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus

Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂CH=CH-(Phenyl), Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -N(W(R⁹)), W ist -(CH₂)_p-, p ist 4, R⁹ ist Phenyl, R ist -OH,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist -CH₂CH(OH)CH₂OH, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -OH, Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist -CH₂CH=CH-(3-Chinolinyl), Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂CH=CH₂,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist -CH₂CH=CH-(3-Chinolinyl), Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂CO₂C₂H₅,

Verbindung von Formel (III): Ra ist CH₃, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, A ist -CH₂OH, B, D und E sind H, R ist -CH₂-(4-Chlorphenyl),

Verbindung von Formel (I): Ra ist CH3, Rb ist -C(O)C6H5, Y und Z zusammen sind O, R ist -OH,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist -CH₂CH=CH-(3-Chinolinyl), Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -OH,

 $\label{eq:continuous} \mbox{Verbindung von Formel (II): } \mbox{R^a ist-CH}_2\mbox{$C\equiv$CH$}, \mbox{$R^b$ ist H}, \mbox{Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist-$NH-$, R ist-CH}_2\mbox{$CH=$CH-$(Phenyl)$},$

Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -N(W(R^g))-, W ist -(CH_2)_p-, p ist 4, R^g ist Phenyl, R ist -SO₂CH₃,

Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -N(W(R^g))-, W ist -(CH_2)_p-, p ist 2, R^g ist Amino, R ist -SO₂CH₃,

Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist - $CH_2CH=CH_2$, Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist - CH_2CH_3 ,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist CH₃, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂CO₂CH₃,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist CH3, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH2CO2CH3,

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist CH₃, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂C (O) (Phenyl), Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist CH₃, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist Benzyl,

Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist - CH_2 -(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl), Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -1,1'-Biphenyl-2-ylmethyl, Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3 , R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist - CH_2 -(3-Chlorphenyl),

Verbindung von Formel (II): Ra ist CH₃, Rb ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist -NH-, R ist -CH₂CH₂CH=CH-(Phenyl),

 $\label{eq:Verbindung} \begin{tabular}{ll} Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3, R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist $-NH$-, R ist $-CH_2$-(3-Naphthyl), $Verbindung von Formel (II): R^a ist CH_3, R^b ist H, Y und Z zusammen sind O, T ist $-NH$-, R ist $-CH_2$-(9-Anthracenyl), T is $-CH_2$-(9-Anthrace$

und

 $Verbindung\ von\ Formel\ (II):\ R^{a}\ ist\ CH_{3},\ R^{b}\ ist\ H,\ Y\ und\ Z\ zusammen\ sind\ O,\ T\ ist\ -NH-,\ R\ ist\ -CH_{2}-(4-Fluorphenyl).$

5 Revendications

1. Composé choisi parmi le groupe constitué d'un composé de formule (I)

10

15

20

d'un composé de formule (II)

25

30

35

et d'un composé de formule (III)

40

45

50

et de ses sels, esters et promédicaments acceptables d'un point de vue pharmaceutique dans lequel, dans les formules (I) à (III),

Y et Z sont choisis ensemble parmi le groupe constitué

- (1) d'un groupe oxo,
- (2) de = N-OH,

(3) de =N-OR¹ dans lequel R¹ est choisi parmi le groupe constitué

	(a) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂
5	 (b) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₁₂ substitué avec un groupe aryle, (c) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₁₂ substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
5	(d) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
	(a) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
	(f) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_{12} ,
	(g) de -Si(R ²)(R ³)(R ⁴), dans lequel R ² , R ³ et R ⁴ sont chacun indépendamment un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à
10	C ₁₂ ou un groupe aryle,
	et
	(h) de -(CH ₂)nNR ⁵ R ⁶ dans lequel n est deux à six, et R5 et R6 sont indépendamment choisis parmi le
	groupe constitué
15	(i) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
	(ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} ,
	(iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ substitué avec un groupe aryle,
	(iv) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
	(v) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
20	et
	(vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
	ou
	$ m R^{5}$ et $ m R^{6}$ pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe hétérocycloalkyle en $ m C_{3}$ à $ m C_{12}$
25	
	et
	(4) de =N-OC(R ⁷) (R ⁸) (-OR ¹), dans lequel R ¹ est défini ci-dessus, et R ⁷ et R ⁸ sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué
20	
30	(i) d'un atome d'hydrogène, (ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ ,
	(iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} , substitué avec un groupe aryle
	(iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué
	(v) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
35	et
	(vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C ₁ à C ₁₂ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
	ou
	${\sf R}^7$ et ${\sf R}^8$ pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en ${\sf C}_3$ à ${\sf C}_{12}$,
40	
	ou un de Y et Z est un atome d'hydrogène, et l'autre est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
	un de Y et Z est un atome d'hydrogene, et l'autre est choisi parmi le groupe constitue
	(1) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
45	(2) d'un groupe hydroxy,
	(3) de -OR¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus,
	et
	(4) -NR ₅ R ₆ dans lequel R ₅ et R ₆ sont définis ci-dessus ;
50	T est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
	(1) de -O-,
	(2) de -NH-,
	et
55	(3) -N(W(R ^g))-, dans lequel W est absent ou choisi parmi le groupe constitué de
	(a) -O-,
	(b) -(CH ₂) _p - dans lequel p est un à six,

et (c) -NH-, 5 R9 est choisi parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'hydrogène, (b) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C3 à C7, (c) d'un groupe aryle, 10 (d) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (f) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (g) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₆, (h) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 15 (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (i) d'un groupe aryle, 20 (ii) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (iii) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (iv) d'un groupe.hétéroaryle substitué, (v) d'un groupe hydroxy (vi) de -OR1, 25 (vii) -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; Ra est choisi parmi le groupe constitué 30 (1) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, 35 (c) de -OR1, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (e) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 40 (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de $-S(O)_qR^1$ dans lequel R^1 est défini ci-dessus et q est zéro à deux, (k) d'un groupe aryle, (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, 45 (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (n) hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, (q) -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 50 (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 55 (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3, (3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C3, dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué

(a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde, (c) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 5 (e) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) d'un groupe cyano, (g) d'un groupe aryle, (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, 10 (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C₄ à C₁₀, et 15 (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C₄ à C₁₀, dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, 20 (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, (c) de -OR1, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (e) de -NR5R6 dans lequel R5et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 25 (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de $-S(O)_qR^1$ dans lequel R^1 et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, 30 (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, 35 (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (r) de -NHC(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, et (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; 40 Rb est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe protecteur hydroxy; R est choisi parmi le groupe constitué 45 (1) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, 50 (c) de -OR1, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 55 (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de -S(O)qR¹ dans lequel R¹ et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,

(m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, 5 (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 10 (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3, (3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C3, dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué 15 (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde, (c) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (e) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 20 (f) d'un groupe cyano, (g) d'un groupe aryle, (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, 25 (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C₄ à C₁₀, 30 (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C_4 à C_{10} , dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, 35 (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, (c) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (e) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, 40 (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de -S(O)_qR¹ dans lequel R¹ et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, 45 (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 50 (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, et (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; 55 (4) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,

(5) de -C(O)OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,

```
(6) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                (7) d'un groupe hydroxyle,
                (8) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                (10) de -SO_2R^1 dans lequel R^1 est défini ci-dessus ;
5
            et A, B, D, et E sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                (1) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
10
                (2) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub> éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants choisis parmi le
                groupe constitué de
                     (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> dans lequel M est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
15
                          (i) d'une liaison covalente,
                          (ii) de -C(O)NH-,
                          (iii) de -NHC(O)-,
                          (iv) de -NH-,
20
                          (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                          (vi) de -O-,
                          (vii) de -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- dans lequel n est défini ci- dessus,
                          (viii) de -C(=NH)NH-,
                          (ix) de -C(O)O-,
25
                          (x) de -OC (O) -,
                          (xi) de -OC(O)NH-,
                          (xii) de -NHC(O)O-,
                          (xiii) de -NHC(O)NH-,
30
                     R<sup>11</sup> est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                          (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_6 éventuellement substitué avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe
35
                          constitué
                               (1') d'un groupe aryle,
                               (2') d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                               (3') d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
40
                               (4') d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                          (ii) d'un groupe aryle,
                          (iii) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
45
                          (iv) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                          (v) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué
                          et
                          (vi)d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
50
                     (b) d'un groupe aryle,
                     (c) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                     (d) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                     (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                     (f) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
55
                     (g) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                     (h) d'un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub>,
                     (i) d'un groupe halogéno,
                     et
```

(j) de -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ dans lequel R¹⁵ et R¹⁶, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote auquel ils sont liés, sont un cycle à trois à sept chaînons contenant éventuellement un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de

- (i) -O-,
- (ii) -NH-,
- (iii) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆) -,
- (iv) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un aryle) -,
- (v) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un aryle substitué)-,
- (vi) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle)-,
- (vii) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un hétéroaryle substitué)-,
- (viii) -S-,

et

(ix) -S(O)_q- dans lequel q est défini ci- dessus,

15 0

5

10

25

35

40

toute paire de substituants choisis parmi le groupe constitué de AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, et DE, pris conjointement avec l'atome ou les atomes auxquels ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_7 ou un cycle à quatre à sept chaînons contenant un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de

- *20* (1) -O-,
 - (2) -NH-,
 - (3) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6),
 - (4) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un aryle)-,
 - (5) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un aryle substitué)-,
 - (6) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle)-,
 - (7) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle substitué)-,
 - (8) -S(O)_q- dans lequel q est défini ci-dessus.
- 2. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R^a est CH₃, R^b est -C(O)C₆H₅, Y et Z sont ensemble un atome O, et R est -OH.
 - 3. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel T est -NH- ou -N(W(R9))- dans lequel W et R9 sont définis ci-dessus.
 - 4. Composé selon la revendication 3, dans lequel W est -(CH₂)_p- et R⁹ est un groupe phényle ou amino.
 - 5. Composé selon la revendication 4 dans lequel Rg est un groupe phényle.
 - 6. Composé selon la revendication 4, dans lequel R⁹ est un groupe amino.
 - 7. Processus pour la préparation d'un composé de formule (I)

45

50

55

d'un composé de formule (II)

5 10 (II),

15 et d'un composé de formule (III)

(III)

30

35

40

45

20

25

dans lequel, dans les formules (I) à (III),

Y et Z sont choisis ensemble parmi le groupe constitué

- (1) d'un groupe oxo,
 - (2) de =N-OH,
 - (3) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
 - (a) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₁₂
 - (b) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle,
 - (c) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
 - (d) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
 - (e) d'un groupe aryle en ${\rm C_1}$ à ${\rm C_{12}}$ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,

 - (f) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_{12} , (g) de -Si(R²)(R³)(R³), dans lequel R², R³ et R⁴ sont chacun indépendamment un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C₁₂ ou un groupe aryle,

(h) de -(CH₂)_nNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel n est deux à six, et R⁵ et R⁶ sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe

50

55

- (i) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
- (ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} ,
- (iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à Cl₂ substitué avec un groupe aryle,
- (iv) d'un groupe aryle en C₁ à C₁₂ substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
- (v) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₁₂ substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
- (vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,

ou

R5 et R6 pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe hétérocycloalkyle en C3 à C12, 5 (4) de =N-OC(R7)(R8)(-OR1), dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, et R7 et R8 sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (i) d'un atome d'hydrogène, (ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₁₂, 10 (iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle (iv) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué (v) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle, (vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, 15 R7 et R8 pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en C3 à C12, un de Y et Z est un atome d'hydrogène, et l'autre est choisi parmi le groupe constitué 20 (1) d'un atome d'hydrogène, (2) d'un groupe hydroxy, (3) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (4) -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; 25 T est choisi parmi le groupe constitué (1) de -O-, 30 (2) de -NH-, (3) -N(W(R9))-, dans lequel W est absent ou choisi parmi le groupe constitué de 35 (b) -(CH₂)p- dans lequel p est un à six, (c) -NH-, et R^g est choisi parmi le groupe constitué 40 (a) d'un atome d'hydrogène, (b) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃ à C₇, (c) d'un groupe aryle, 45 (d) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (f) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (g) d'un groupe alkyle en C₁ à C₆, (h) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 50 (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué (i) d'un groupe aryle, 55 (ii) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (iii) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (iv) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (v) d'un groupe hydroxy

(vi) de -OR1,

```
(vii) -NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus ;
5
            Ra est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                 (1) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment
                 choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                      (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
10
                      (b) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                      (c) de -OR1,
                      (d) d'un groupe oxo,
                      (e) de -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
15
                      (f) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
                      (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus,
                      (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                      (i) d'un groupe cyano,
                      (j) de -S(O)_qR^1 dans lequel R^1 est défini ci-dessus et q est zéro à deux,
20
                      (k) d'un groupe aryle,
                      (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                      (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                      (n) hétéroaryle substitué,
                      (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
25
                      (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué,
                      (q) -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                      (r) de -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans leguel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                      (s) de =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                      (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
30
                      (u) de =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                 (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3,
                 (3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C3,
35
                 dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                      (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
                      (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde,
                      (c) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
                      (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
40
                      (e) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                      (f) d'un groupe cyano,
                      (g) d'un groupe aryle,
                      (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
45
                      (i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                      (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                 (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
50
                 (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
                 dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment
                 choisis parmi le groupe constitué
55
                      (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
                      (b) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                      (c) de -OR1,
                      (d) d'un groupe oxo,
```

(e) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus,

(f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 5 (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de -S(O)_qR¹ dans lequel R¹ et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, 10 (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 15 (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; 20 Rb est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe protecteur hydroxy; R est choisi parmi le groupe constitué (1) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué 25 (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, (c) de -OR1, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, 30 (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (i) d'un groupe cyano, (j) de $-S(O)_qR^1$ dans lequel R^1 et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, 35 (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, (g) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, 40 (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (t) de =NNHC (O) R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (u) de =NNHC (O) NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, 45 (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3, (3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C3, dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué 50 (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde, (c) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus; (e) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 55 (f) d'un groupe cyano, (q) d'un groupe aryle, (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué,

```
(i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                       (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
5
                 (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
                 (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
                 dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment
                 choisis parmi le groupe constitué
10
                       (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
                       (b) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                       (c) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       (d) d'un groupe oxo,
15
                       (e) de -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (f) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
                       (g) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       (i) d'un groupe cyano,
20
                       (j) de -S(O)<sub>a</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R1 et q sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (k) d'un groupe aryle,
                       (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                       (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                       (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
25
                       (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                       (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué,
                       (g) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       (r) de -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (s) de =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
30
                       (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       et
                       (u) de =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus ;
                 (4) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
35
                 (5) de -C(O)OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                 (6) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus,
                 (7) d'un groupe hydroxyle,
                 (8) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                 et
                 (10) de -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus ;
40
            et A, B, D, et E sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                 (1) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
45
                 et
                 (2) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_6 éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants choisis parmi le
                 groupe constitué de
                       (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> dans lequel M est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
50
                            (i) d'une liaison covalente,
                            (ii) de -C(O)NH-,
                            (iii) de -NHC(O)-,
                            (iv) de -NH-,
55
                            (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                            (vi) de -O-,
                            (vii) de -S(O)n- dans lequel n est défini ci-dessus,
                            (viii) de -C(=NH)NH-,
```

```
(ix) de -C(O)O-,
                          (x) de -OC(O)-,
                          (xi) de -OC(O)NH-,
                          (xii) de -NHC(O)O-,
5
                          (xiii) de -NHC(O)NH-,
                     et
                     R<sup>11</sup> est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
10
                          (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub> éventuellement substitué avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe
                          constitué
                               (1') d'un groupe aryle,
15
                               (2') d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                               (3') d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                               (4') d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
20
                          (ii) d'un groupe aryle,
                          (iii) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                          (iv) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                          (v) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué
25
                          (vi)d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                     (b) d'un groupe aryle,
                     (c) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                     (d) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
30
                     (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                     (f) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                     (g) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                     (h) d'un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub>,
                     (i) d'un groupe halogéno,
35
                     (j) de -NR15R16 dans lequel R15 et R16, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote auquel ils sont liés, sont un
                     cycle à trois à sept chaînons contenant éventuellement un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de
                          (i) -O-,
40
                          (ii) -NH-,
                          (iii) -N(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub>)-,
                          (iv) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un aryle)-,
                          (v) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un aryle substitué)-,
                          (vi) -N(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub> substitué avec un hétéroaryle)-,
45
                          (vii) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle substitué)-,
                          (viii) -S-,
                          et
                          (ix) -S(O)<sub>q</sub>- dans lequel q est défini ci- dessus,
50
            toute paire de substituants choisis parmi le groupe constitué de AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, et DE, pris conjointement
            avec l'atome ou les atomes auxquels ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_7 ou un cycle à quatre à
            sept chaînons contenant un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de
55
                (1) - 0-,
                 (2) -NH-,
                 (3) -N(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub>),
                (4) -N(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub> substitué avec un aryle)-,
```

- $\begin{array}{lll} \hbox{(5) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitu\'e avec un aryle substitu\'e)-,} \\ \hbox{(6) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitu\'e avec un hét\'eroaryle)-,} \\ \hbox{(7) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitu\'e avec un hét\'eroaryle substitu\'e)-,} \\ \end{array}$
- (8) $-S(O)_q$ dans lequel q est défini ci-dessus.

Le processus comprenant

5

10

15

20

25

40

45

50

55

(a) la réaction d'un composé de formule (la)

(Ia),

d'un composé de formule (IIa)

30 35 (IIa),

d'un composé de formule (IIIa)

(IIIa)

Avec un électrophile en présence d'une base, et

- (b) éventuellement la déprotection et l'isolation du produit souhaité.
- 8. Processus selon la revendication 7, dans lequel la base est choisie parmi le groupe constitué d'hydrure de sodium, hydrure de potassium, carbonate de potassium, *iso*-propoxyde de potassium, *tert*-butoxyde de potassium, *iso*-butoxyde de potassium, bis(triméthylsilyl)amide de lithium, bis(triméthylsilyl)amide de sodium et bis(triméthylsilyl) amide de potassium.
- 9. Processus selon la revendication 7 dans lequel l'électrophile est choisi parmi le groupe constitué d'un chlorure d'alkyle, d'un bromure d'alkyle, d'un iodure d'alkyle, d'un anhydride alkylsulfonique et d'un réactif azoté électrophile.
- 10. Processus pour la préparation d'un composé de formule (I)

d'un composé de formule (II)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

$$O = \begin{pmatrix} Z & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ &$$

et d'un composé de formule (III)

dans lequel, dans les formules (I) à (III),

Y et Z ensemble sont choisis parmi le groupe constitué

(1) d'un groupe oxo,

```
(2) de =N-OH,
5
                 (3) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                      (a) d'un alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub>
                      (b) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec u groupe aryle,
                      (c) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
                      (d) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe et hétéroaryle,
10
                      (e) d'un groupe aryle en C_1 à C_{12} substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                      (f) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_{12},
                      (g) de -\text{Si}(R^2)(R^3)(R^4), dans lequel R^2, R^3 et R^4 sont chacun indépendamment un groupe alkyle en C_1 à
                      C<sub>12</sub> ou un groupe aryle,
15
                      (h) de - (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel n est deux à six, et R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont indépendamment choisis parmi le
                      groupe constitué
                           (i) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
                           (ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12},
20
                           (iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe aryle,
                           (iv) d'un groupe aryle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué,
                           (v) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
25
                           (vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                      ou
                 R5 et R6 pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe hétérocycloalkyle en C3 à C12,
30
                 (4) de =N-OC(R7) (R8)(-OR1), dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, et R7 et R8 sont indépendamment choisis
                 parmi le groupe constitué
                      (i) d'un atome d'hydrogèné,
35
                      (ii) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{12},
                      (iii) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe aryle
                      (iv) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe aryle substitué
                      (v) d'u groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle,
                      (vi) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>12</sub> substitué avec un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
40
            R7 et R8 pris conjointement avec l'atome auquel ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en C3 à C12,
45
            un de Y et Z est un atome d'hydrogène, et l'autre est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                 (1) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
                 (2) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                 (3) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
50
                 (4) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus ;
            T est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
55
                 (1) de -O-,
                 (2) de -NH-,
                 (3) -N(W(R9))-, dans lequel W est absent ou choisi parmi le groupe constitué de
```

```
(a) -O-,
                       (b) (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- dans lequel p est un à six,
                       (c) -NH-,
5
                  R<sup>9</sup> est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                       (a) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
                       (b) d'un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub> à C<sub>7</sub>,
10
                       (c) d'un groupe aryle,
                       (d) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                       (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                       (f) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
15
                       (g) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub>,
                       (h) de -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis
                       parmi le groupe constitué
20
                            (i) d'un groupe aryle,
                            (ii) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                            (iii) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                            (iv) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
25
                            (v) d'un groupe hydroxy
                            (vi) de -OR1,
                            (vii) -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus ;
30
             Ra est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                  (1) éventuellement d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants
                  indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                       (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
35
                       (b) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                       (c) de -OR1,
                       (d) d'un groupe oxo,
                       (e) de -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (f) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
40
                       (g) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       (i) d'un groupe cyano,
                       (j) de -S(O)_qR^1 dans lequel R^1 est défini ci-dessus et q est zéro à deux,
45
                       (k) d'un groupe aryle,
                       (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                       (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                       (n) hétéroaryle substitué,
                       (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
50
                       (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué,
                       (q) -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                       (r) de -NHC(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (s) de =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                       (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
55
                       (u) de =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                  (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3,
```

(3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C3,

(i) d'un groupe cyano.

dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, 5 (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde, (c) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (e) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) d'un groupe cyano, (g) d'un groupe aryle, 10 (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, 15 (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C₄ à C₁₀, (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C₄ à C₁₀, dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment 20 choisis parmi le groupe constitué (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, (c) de -OR1, 25 (d) d'un groupe oxo, (e) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) de -CO₂R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, (g) de -C(O)NR5R6 dans lequel R5 et R6 sont définis ci-dessus, (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (i) d'un groupe cyano, 30 (j) de -S(O)_qR¹ dans lequel R¹ et q sont définis ci-dessus, (k) d'un groupe aryle, (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué, (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle, 35 (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle, (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué, (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (r) de -NHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (s) de =NNR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, 40 (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus, (u) de =NNHC(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus ; 45 Rb est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe protecteur hydroxy; R est choisi parmi le groupe constitué (1) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_{10} substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué 50 (a) d'un atome d'halogène, (b) d'un groupe hydroxy, (c) de -OR1, (d) d'un groupe oxo, (e) de -NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (f) de -CO²R¹ dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus, 55 (g) de -C(O)NR⁵R⁶ dans lequel R⁵ et R⁶ sont définis ci-dessus, (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,

(j) de -S(O)_aR¹ dans lequel R1 et q sont définis ci-dessus,

```
(k) d'un groupe aryle,
                        (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                        (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
5
                        (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                        (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                        (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué,
                        (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                        (r) de -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (s) de =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
10
                        (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                        et
                        (u) de =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
15
                  (2) d'un groupe alcényle en C3,
                  (3) d'un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>3</sub>,
                  dans lequel (2) et (3) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                        (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
20
                        (b) d'un carboxaldéhyde,
                        (c) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
                        (d) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                        (e) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (f) d'un groupe cyano,
25
                        (g) d'un groupe aryle,
                        (h) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                        (i) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                        (j) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
30
                  (4) d'un groupe alcényle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
                  (5) d'un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>4</sub> à C<sub>10</sub>,
                  dans lequel (4) et (5) peuvent être éventuellement substitués avec un ou plusieurs substituants indépendamment
35
                  choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                        (a) d'un atome d'halogène,
                        (b) d'un groupe hydroxy,
                        (c) de -OR¹dans lequel R¹ est défini ci-dessus,
40
                        (d) d'un groupe oxo,
                        (e) de -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (f) de -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus,
                        (g) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (h) de =N-OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
45
                        (i) d'un groupe cyano,
                        (j) de -S(O)<sub>q</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> et q sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (k) d'un groupe aryle,
                        (I) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                        (m) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
50
                        (n) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                        (o) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                        (p) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle substitué,
                        (q) de -NHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                        (r) de -NHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                        (s) de =NNR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
55
                        (t) de =NNHC(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                        (u) de =NNHC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus ;
```

```
(4) de -C(O)R1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                 (5) de -C(O)OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                 (6) de -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                 (7) d'un groupe hydroxyle,
5
                 (8) de -OR1 dans lequel R1 est défini ci-dessus,
                 (9) NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> dans lequel R<sup>5</sup> et R<sup>6</sup> sont définis ci-dessus,
                 (10) de -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup> dans lequel R<sup>1</sup> est défini ci-dessus :
10
            et A, B, D, et E sont indépendamment choisis parmi le groupe constitué
                 (1) d'un atome d'hydrogène,
                 et
15
                 (2) d'un groupe alkyle en C_1 à C_6 éventuellement substitué avec un ou plusieurs substituants choisis parmi le
                 groupe constitué de
                      (a) -M-R<sup>11</sup> dans lequel M est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
20
                           (i) d'une liaison covalente,
                           (ii) de -C(O)NH-,
                           (iii) de -NHC(O)-,
                           (iv) de -NH-,
                           (v) -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
25
                           (vi) de -O-,
                           (vii) de -S(O)<sub>n</sub>- dans lequel n est défini ci- dessus,
                           (viii) de -C(=NH)NH-,
                           (ix) de -C(O)O-,
                           (x) de -OC(O)-,
30
                           (xi) de -OC(O)NH-,
                           (xii) de -NHC(O)O-,
                           (xiii) de -NHC(O)NH-,
35
                      R<sup>11</sup> est choisi parmi le groupe constitué
                           (i) d'un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub> à C<sub>6</sub> éventuellement substitué avec un substituant choisi parmi le groupe
                           constitué
40
                                (1') d'un groupe aryle,
                                (2') d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                                (3') d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
45
                                (4') d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué,
                           (ii) d'un groupe aryle,
                           (iii) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                           (iv) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
50
                           (v) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué
                           (vi)d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                      (b) d'un groupe aryle,
55
                      (c) d'un groupe aryle substitué,
                      (d) d'un groupe hétéroaryle,
                      (e) d'un groupe hétéroaryle substitué, (f) d'un groupe hétérocycloalkyle,
                      (g) d'un groupe hydroxy,
```

- (h) d'un groupe alcoxy en C₁ à C₆,
- (i) d'un groupe halogéno,

ρt

(j) de -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ dans lequel R¹⁵ et R¹⁶, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote auquel ils sont liés, sont un cycle à trois à sept chaînons contenant éventuellement un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de

- (i) -O-,
- (ii) -NH-,
- (iii) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆)-,
- (iv) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un aryle) -,
- (v) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un aryle substitué)-,
- (vi) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle)-,
- (vii) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle substitué)-,
- (viii) -S-,

et

(ix) -S(O)_q- dans lequel q est défini ci- dessus,

ou

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

toute paire de substituants choisis parmi le groupe constitué de AB, AD, AE, BD, BE, et DE, pris conjointement avec l'atome ou les atomes auxquels ils sont liés, sont un groupe cycloalkyle en C_3 à C_7 ou un cycle à quatre à sept chaînons contenant un fragment choisi parmi le groupe constitué de

- (1) 0-,
- (2) -NH-,
- (O) N/-II
- (3) -N(alkyle en $C_1 \grave{a} C_6$),
- (4) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un aryle)-,
- (5) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un aryle substitué)-,
- (6) -N(alkyle en C_1 à C_6 substitué avec un hétéroaryle)-,
- (7) -N(alkyle en C₁ à C₆ substitué avec un hétéroaryle substitué)-,

et

(8) -S(O)_q- dans lequel q est défini ci-dessus,

Le processus comprenant

(a) la réaction d'un composé de formule (la)

HO, , , O O N N

(Ia),

d'un composé de formule (IIa)

55

ou

d'un composé de formule (IIIa)

B N, (IIIa)

30

40

50

5

10

15

20

25

Avec un agent oxydant

et

- (b) éventuellement la déprotection et l'isolation du produit souhaité.
- 11. Procédé selon la revendication 10 dans lequel l'agent oxydant est choisi parmi le groupe constitué de OsO₄, et NMO, RuO₄, NIS et de l'eau, NIA et de l'eau, de l'iode et de l'eau, et m-CPBA.
 - **12.** Composition pharmaceutique comprenant une quantité ayant un effet thérapeutique d'un composé selon la revendication 1 avec un support acceptable d'un point de vue pharmaceutique
 - 13. Utilisation d'un composé selon la revendication 1 pour la fabrication d'un médicament pour traiter une infection bactérienne chez un mammifère qui a un besoin reconnu d'un tel traitement.
 - 14. Composé choisi parmi le groupe constitué
- d'un composé de formule (II) : Ra est CH₃, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH₂CH-CH-(phényl), d'un composé de formule (II) : Ra est CH₃, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -N(W(R9))-, W est -(CH₂)_p-, p est 4, R9 est un groupe phényle, R est -OH,
 - d'un composé de formule (II) : R^a est - $CH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$, R^b est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -OH, d'un composé de formule (II) : R^a est - CH_2CH -CH-(3-quinolinyle), R^b est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est - CH_2CH - CH_2 ,
 - d'un composé de formule (II) : R^a est - $CH_2C=CH$ -(3-quinolinyle), R^b est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est - $CH_2CO_2C_2H_5$,
 - d'un composé de formule (III) : Ra est CH3, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, A est -CH2OH, B,D, et E sont H, R est -CH2-(4-chlorophényle),
- d'un composé de formule (I): Ra est CH₃, Rb est -C(O)C₆H₅, Y et Z ensemble sont O, R est -OH, d'un composé de formule (II): Ra est -CH₂CH=CH-(3-quinolinyle), Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -OH.

	nyle),
	d'un composé de formule (II) : R^a est CH_3 , R^b est H , Y et Z ensemble sont O , T est $N(W(R^g))$ -, W est - $(CH_2)_p$ -, P 0 est P 1, P 2 est un groupe phényle, P 3 est P 4 est P 5.
	d'un composé de formule(II) : R^a est CH_3 , R^b est H , Y et Z ensemble sont O , T est $-N(W(R^g))$ -, W est $-(CH_2)_p$ -, P
5	est 2, R ^g est un groupe amino, R est -SO ₂ CH ₃ , d'un composé de formule(II): R ^a est CH ₃ , R ^b est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ CH=CH ₂ ,
	d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH3, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH2CH3,
	d'un composé de formule (II) : Ra est CH3, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH2CO2CH3,
10	d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ CO ₂ CH ₃
10	d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ C(O)(phényle) d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est un groupe benzyle
	d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ -(4- <i>tert</i> -butyl-
	phényle),
15	d'un composé de formule(II) : Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -1,1'-biphényl-2 ylméthyle,
,,	d'un composé de formule(II) : Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O,
	T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ -(3-chlorophényle),
	d'un composé de formule(II): Ra est CH ₃ , Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ CH ₂ CH=CH-(phê
20	nyle), d'un composé de formule(II) : Rª est CH ₃ , R ^b est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH ₂ -(3-naphtyle)
	d'un composé de formule (II): Ra est CH3, Rb est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH2-(9-anthracényle)
	et
	$ \text{d'un composé de formule (II)}: R^a \text{ est CH}_3, R^b \text{ est H, Y et Z ensemble sont O, T est -NH-, R est -CH}_2 \text{-} (4\text{-fluorophényle}) $
25	
30	
35	
33	
40	
45	
50	
55	
<i>55</i>	

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- EP 559896 A, Asaka [0003]
- WO 9321200 A [0003]
- US 4990602 A [0075]
- US 4331803 A [0075]
- US 4680368 A [0075]

- US 4670549 A [0075]
- EP 260938 A [0075]
- US 5866549 A [0087] [0087] [0108] [0111] [0120]
- FR 2669337 [0105]
- WO 983054A1 A [0114]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- the Techniques of Chemistry Series. Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification. John Wiley & Sons, 1986, vol. II [0016] [0042]
- T.H. GREENE; P.G.M. WUTS. Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis. John Wiley & Sons, 1991 [0036]
- S. M. BERGE et al. pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail. *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1977, vol. 66, 1-19 [0048]
- T.W. GREENE; P.G.M. WUTS. Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis. John Wiley & Son, Inc, 1991 [0076]
- BAKER et al. J. Org. Chem., 1988, vol. 53, 2340 [0078]
- SAITO et al. Tetrahedron, 1992, vol. 48, 4067 [0083]
- LAROCK. Comprehensive Organic Transformations. A Guide to Functional Group Preparations. VCH Publishers, 1989 [0085]
- Chemical Reviews, 1995, vol. 95 (7), 2457-2483
 [0086]